AN

INTRODUCTION

TO

ASTRONOMY, GEOGRAPHY,

AND THE USE OF THE

GLOBES.

THE SECOND EDITION,
Conſiderably enlarged and improved.

By JOHN SHARMAN,
TEACHER OF GEOGRAPHY, &c.

DUBLIN:

PRINTED BY JOHN CHARRURIER, NO. 128,
CAPEL-STREET.

1794.

BRITISH MUSEUM

INTRODUCTION

TO

ASTRONOMY

AND

GEOGRAPHY, &c.

AS Geography and Aſtronomy are ſo nearly connected together, that in order clearly to underſtand the one, a knowledge of the other is abſolutely neceſſary; we ſhall therefore begin with a ſhort view of that ancient and noble ſcience.

ASTRONOMY teaches the knowledge of the heavens, as GEOGRAPHY does that of the earth; opening to the mind an extenſive view, wide as creation, and capable of conſtant improvement. It ſhews the form, ſtructure, appearances and motions of the heavenly bodies, as far as our diſcoveries have reached; their place or ſituation in the heavens, their magnitude, and their diſtance. Aſtronomy ſerves to regulate the times and ſeaſons, determining the courſe of the Year, and the length of its ſeveral parts, months, days, hours and the like. By its aſſiſtance we are able to diſcover the magnitude and figure of the earth; and it gives to Geography the ſituation of the ſeveral parts of this globe, with reſpect to one another, their extent and limits. Navigation owns it as its great guide, and that by the one, the other became improved and flouriſhed.

The SUN is the moſt conſpicuous and glorious body in the heavens, and is enough to ſtamp a value on the ſcience to which the ſtudy of it belongs. We ſee it the fountain of light and heat; the parent of the ſeaſons; day and night, ſummer and winter are formed by it, and all the vegetable creation are the offspring of its beams. So great was the veneration in which the Sun was held by the ancients, that they paid him divine honours, and actually worſhipped him as a God, under the titles of Phœbus, Apollo, &c. Thoſe who are not accuſtomed to aſtronomical calculations will be ſurpriſed at the real magnitude of that luminary, which from its vaſtly greater diſtance, appears to us little larger than the moon. What will be their aſtoniſhment to hear, that when looking at the Sun, they are viewing a globe of ſolid, and of liquid fire, for that is probably its ſtructure, the diameter of which is equal to more than an hundred diameters of the earth; whoſe ſurface is equal to ten thouſand times her ſurface; and whoſe ſolidity is a million times as great; the bulk of whoſe body is capable of filling the whole orbit of the moon, and two hundred thouſand miles beyond it on every ſide. When we view the ſun through teleſcopes, we perceive on its diſk certain ſpots, uſually of a black colour, edged with brown. The figure of theſe ſpots is quite irregular, they are not fixed and certain in their form or ſituation, but liable to many changes in number, form and duration. The diſk of the ſun is very rarely free from leſs or more of theſe; ten, fifteen or twenty are not uncommon numbers; but fifty have been reckoned on it at one time. Notwithſtanding all their irregularities, there is one thing in which they are uniform, that is, a regular, conſtant motion from weſt to eaſt, by which the ſuns rotation on his axis has been diſcovered. Round this amazing globe, at various diſtances and in different periods, revolves our earth, and the other planets which compoſe our ſyſtem.

The planets, according to the lateſt diſcoveries, are twenty-one in all, and are divided into Primary and Secondary.

The primary planets are ſuch as move round the ſun, as the centre of their motion, and are ſeven in number, viz. 1. Mercury, the neareſt to the ſun. 2. Venus. 3. The Earth. 4. Mars. 5. Jupiter. 6. Saturn, and 7. The Georgium Sidus, or Georgean Planet, the moſt diſtant of them all.

1. MERCURY, the leaſt of any of the primary planets, and the neareſt to the ſun, on which account he is rarely to be ſeen, being moſtly loſt in the Rays of that luminary, his greateſt elongation, or apparent diſtance from the ſun, never exceeding twenty-eight degrees. His colour is perfectly white, like that of Venus, and much brighter. He is not ſo eaſily diſtinguiſhed from the fixed ſtars as the other planets are, becauſe of his twinkling. If at any time we ſee a bright ſilvery-looking ſtar, near the place of the ſun, as juſt before ſunriſe in the eaſt; or in the weſt ſoon after ſunſet, with a fine clear light, and great luſtre, it is Mercury. The heat of the ſun on this planet is ſuppoſed to be ſufficient to make water boil. The revolution of Mercury about the ſun, is like that of all the other planets, in an ellipſis or oval, not in a circular orbit. The ſun is in one of the focuſes of this ellipſis, therefore the planet is ſometimes more and ſometimes leſs diſtant from him. As Mercury cannot be

ſeen unleſs about the times of his greateſt elongations from the ſun, he never appears full or round as ſeen through the teleſcope, but either cut in half, as the moon at her quadratures, or more convex or concave in form, approaching to a new moon or creſcent. Mercury ſometimes paſſes exactly between us and the ſun; in this caſe he is ſeen traverſing the diſk of that luminary, in form of a ſmall black ſpot, which appearance is called a tranſit. From the ſwift motion of this planet, the ancients placed him among their deities, as the meſſenger of the Gods.

2. VENUS, the moſt beautiful of all the planets, is diſtinguiſhed in the heavens by a ſuperiority of luſtre from all the others, and incapable of being miſtaken for any of them. By reaſon of her nearneſs to the ſun ſhe twinkles a little, and Mercury much more, but the ſuperior planets, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn and the Georgium Sidus not at all. This planet, as ſeen from the earth, appears the largeſt of any, except the moon. Venus being much nearer the ſun then the earth is, never appears to be more than forty-ſeven degrees and an half from him, nearly in the ſame poſition as the moon is on the fourth day after her conjunction. Venus when viewed through a good teleſcope, exhibits all the various phaſes before aſcribed to Mercury. When

Venus is on the eaſtern ſide of the ſun, ſhe appears above the horizon after ſunſet, and is then called the evening ſtar; but when ſhe is on the weſtern ſide of the ſun, ſhe appears in the morning before ſunriſe, and is then denominated the morning ſtar. She ſometimes paſſes exactly between the earth and ſun, and is ſeen like a round black ſpot paſſing over his diſk, which is called a tranſit of Venus. This happens only twice in about an hundred years, but the tranſits of Mercury happen much oftener. Many ſpots appear on Venus, but they are faint, and ſcarcely ſufficient to determine her revolution round her axis with certainty, which is one cauſe of the great difference between the accounts of aſtronomers on this ſubject; ſome aſſerting that ſhe performs her diurnal rotation in 23 hours 20 minutes, and others in 24 days 8 hours. Venus, from her ſingular beauty, is, and ever was, the moſt of any ſtar admired both by land and ſea; and ſuch prodigious veneration had the ancients for her, that they made her their favourite Goddeſs, and gave her all that deity itſelf could claim.

3. The EARTH is the third planet in the order of the ſyſtem. It is not (as ſome have imagined) one continued plane, but a globe or ſpherical body, above 25,000 miles in circumference, and like the other planets it receives its light from the ſun.

It is ſurrounded on all ſides with an atmoſphere, or body of air, about 44 miles high, from which innumerable benefits ariſe to its inhabitants. The revolution of the Earth round the ſun, conſtitutes our year; and her rotation on her axis, produces the conſtant ſucceſſion of days and nights. The circle which the Earth deſcribes in a year, is called the ecliptic, becauſe all the eclipſes of the ſun and moon, likewiſe the tranſits of Mercury and Venus, as alſo the occultations of the planets happen in or near it. It is divided into twelve equal parts, which are called ſigns; each of them takes its name from that conſtellation, which at the time the names were given, was ſituated near the portion of the ecliptic it denominates, as

♈ Aries, the Ram;
♉ Taurus, the Bull;
♊ Gemini, the Twins;
♋ Cancer, the Crab;
♌ Leo, the Lion;
♍ Virgo, the Virgin;
♎ Libra, the Balance;
♏ Scorpio, the Scorpion;
♐ Sagittarius the Archer;
♑ Capricornus, the Goat;
♒ Aquarius, the Water;
♓ Piſces, the Fiſhes.

The motion of the Earth round the ſun in a year, cauſes an apparent motion of the ſun round the ecliptic in the ſame ſpace of time; and the rotation of the Earth on her axis from weſt to eaſt, cauſes an apparent revolution of the ſun and ſtars from eaſt to weſt round the Earth in 24 hours, producing the conſtant ſucceſſion of days and nights. As the Earth is an opaque, or dark ſpherical body, at a great diſtance from the ſun, one half of it will always be illuminated by him, while the other half remains in darkneſs, and the circle which diſtinguiſhes the illuminated face of the Earth from the dark ſide, is called the circle bounding light and darkneſs. If the axis of the Earth had been placed in a poſition perpendicular to the plane of the ecliptic, then in that caſe the plane of the Earth's equator had coincided with the plane of her orbit, or the ecliptic; and the circle bounding light and darkneſs, would have always paſſed through the poles of the Earth, and cut the equator and all its parallels into equal portions: and therefore, in that caſe, the ſun and all the ſtars would have remained as long above the horizon, as they would have lain hid under it, and the days would have been conſtantly equal to the nights But the axis of the Earth is not perpendicular to the plane of of her orbit; but is inclined to that plane, and makes with it an angle of 66½ degrees; and therefore the plane of the Earth's equator cannot coincide with the plane of the ecliptic, but theſe two planes make with one another, an angle of 23½ degrees. The earth in her revolution round the ſun, keeps her axis parallel to itſelf; that is, if a line be drawn parallel to the axis, while it is in any one poſition, the axis in all other points of the orbit will be parallel to that ſame line, and always be directed to the ſame part of the heavens, producing that continual variation of ſeaſons which we experience. In June, the north pole is turned toward the ſun; and then it is ſummer in the northern hemiſphere, and winter in the ſouthern. In December, the north pole is turned from the ſun; it is then winter in the northern, and ſummer in the ſouthern hemiſphere. In March and September, both poles are equally inclined to the ſun, and then the days and nights are equal. The ſun is ſituate near the centre of the ecliptic, and as ſeen from the Earth, appears in the oppoſite ſide of it; which is called the ſun's place in the ecliptic. The figure of the Earth is not perfectly round, the equatorial diameter being longer than the polar, by 34 miles; it is an oblate ſpheroid, ſwelled out round the equator, and flattened at the poles; this is cauſed by her revolution round her axis, and is more or leſs obſerved in every planet which hath a diurnal motion

The Earth travels in her orbit about 68,000 miles every hour, which is more than a thouſand miles in a minute, and above 140 times ſwifter than the motion of a cannon ball, when it leaves the mouth of the cannon. The velocity of the Earth's equator round its axis, is about 17 miles in a minute. The Earth is proved to be of a globular figure, 1ſt, From its having been ſailed round many times. 2d, From its ſhadow on the moon, during eclipſes of that planet, which ſhadow is always found to be of a circular form. 3rd. From the convexity of the ſurface of the ſea, by which ſhips approaching, firſt diſcover their higher parts, and as they come nearer, their lower, and ſeem as if they roſe out of the water. 4th. If you go directly north or ſouth, you raiſe or depreſs the north or pole ſtar very ſenſibly, and nearly to equal heights for equal diſtances that you go; and were it poſſible for you to go to the north pole, the ſaid ſtar would be juſt over your head, which never could be the caſe if the Earth was a plane.

The Earth attracts all bodies on or near its ſurface, towards its centre equally on all ſides, by which means, though inhabited on every part of its ſurface, none of its inhabitants ſuffer any inconvenience by their ſituation, but ſtand equally upright and firm, each imagining himſelf to be upon the upper part of the Earth. When the Earth in her annual motion enters Libra, the ſun is ſeen in Aries, in the common ſection of the equator and ecliptic; it will then appear in the celeſtial equinoctial, and will not be ſeen to decline toward either of the poles. In this poſition, the ſun will exactly illuminate the Earth from pole to pole, the north pole will begin to have conſtant day, and the ſouth pole conſtant night, the day will be equal to the night throughout the whole earth: from hence the circle which the ſun appears to deſcribe that day in the heavens, has obtained the name of equinoctial. This is called the vernal or ſpring equinox, and happens on the 20th of March. As the Earth proceeds in her orbit, going through Scorpio and Sagittarius to Capricornus, the ſun will appear to move through the oppoſite ſigns, Taurus and Gemini to Cancer, being then at his greateſt northern declination, or diſtance from the equator northward. The circle which the ſun appears to deſcribe at that time in the heavens, is the tropic of Cancer. The day on which this happens, is the 21ſt of June, when it is ſummer to all the inhabitants of the northern hemiſphere, and winter to thoſe of the ſouthern. The inhabitants of the whole arctic circle enjoy conſtant day, and thoſe within the antarctic or ſouth polar circle, have conſtant night. While the Earth goes on from Capricornus by Aquarius and Piſces to Aries; the ſun will be ſeen to paſs from Cancer through the ſigns

Leo and Virgo, gradually approaching the equator; and when he arrives at the firſt degree of Libra, he appears again in the equinoctial; the circle bounding light and darkneſs paſſes through both poles, the ſouth pole begins to have continual day, the north pole conſtant night, and the day will again be equal to the night in all parts of the earth. This is called the autumnal equinox, which occurs on the 23d of September. The Earth moving on through Aries, Taurus and Gemini to Cancer; the ſun will appear to go in the ecliptic through Libra, Scorpio and Sagittarius to Capricornus, declining from the equator toward the ſouth, until arriving at the firſt degree of Capricornus, he that day deſcribes the ſouthern tropic, or tropic of Capricorn. In this ſituation of the ſun and Earth, the north pole (which always points to Cancer) is turned quite from the ſun and directed toward the oppoſite part of the heavens; it is therefore winter in the northern hemiſphere, and ſummer in the ſouthern. The inhabitants of the arctic circle are at this time in conſtant darkneſs, (excepting what light they may receive from the moon when above their horizon, together with the twilight, which continues with them a long time) and thoſe of the antarctic circle have continual day. This happens on the 21ſt of December, when the ſun being at his greateſt ſouth declination, appears to return northward again toward the equator, through the ſigns Capricornus, Aquarius and Piſces to Aries, while the Earth is really carried through the ſigns Cancer, Leo and Virgo to Libra. The ſun once more paſſes the equator, and the day is again equal to the night.

Hitherto we have ſuppoſed the axis of the Earth to remain in an unchangeable poſition, and to have continued in an exact parallelíſm, and that the Earth had only two motions, one annual, round the ſun, the other diurnal, round its axis. But from the obſervations of many years, it is found, that the axis of the Earth has not exactly kept its parallelíſm, but has deviated a little from that poſition; ſo that though the variation in the ſpace of a few years be ſcarcely ſenſible, yet in many years, or in a century or two, it is very obſervable; and therefore in explaining the appearances of one year, there was nothing of this deviation mentioned; for that could in no ways diſturb the phenomena that were then to be explained; yet in the compaſs of ſeveral years, this mutation or change of the poſition of the Earth's axis becomes very remarkable. By this motion the poles of the Earth deſcribe a circle about the poles of the ecliptic, at the ſlow rate of one degree in 72 years, by a retrograde motion from eaſt to weſt, contrary to the order of the ſigns, and do not finiſh one circulation in leſs than 25,920 years.

By this motion of the axis of the Earth, the ſolſtitial and equinoctial points move likewiſe backward in the ſame way, and this motion of the equinoctial points, is called the preceſſion of the equinoxes.

Although the Earth in its annual motion, does ſo go round the ſun, that it always performs its period in equal intervals of time: yet its motion in its orbit is obſerved not to be equal and uniform, but in ſome places it moves quicker, and in other places it ſlackens its pace; therefore the apparent motion of the ſun in the ecliptic, cannot be regular and uniform. In our ſummer, he is obſerved to go ſlower; in our winter, he moves ſomewhat faſter; and the difference of theſe motions in ſummer and winter is ſuch, that his place in the ecliptic is ſometimes two degrees above what it would be, if he had conſtantly kept the ſame pace; and ſometimes two degrees leſs: on which account, the ſun is obſerved to ſpend near eight days more time, in the northern ſigns of the ecliptic, than in the ſouthern ſigns; ſo that our ſummer half year, viz. from the vernal to the autumnal equinox, is about eight days longer than our winter, or from the autumnal to the vernal equinox. The apparent diameter of the ſun is alſo greater in winter, when his motion is quickeſt, than in ſummer, when his motion is ſloweſt, and the difference is ſo great, that when the ſun appears greateſt, he is ſeen under an angle of 32 minutes 47 ſeconds; but when he appears leaſt, he ſubtends an angle only of 31 minutes and 40 ſeconds; and therefore the ſun muſt be farther from us in ſummer than in winter. This inequality is cauſed by the elliptic or oval figure of the Earth's orbit. It was formerly imagined, that the planets all moved in circular orbits; this opinion prevailed until the time of Kepler, who more accurately ſurveying their motions, found that the circular hypotheſis would by no means anſwer to the true motions of the planets; and by a moſt certain and infallible method of reaſoning, he has ſhewn, that the motions of the planets are neither equable in themſelves, nor are their orbits exact circles, but ellipſes or oval like forms; and that the planet's motion in this ellipſe is really unequal, ſometimes quicker and ſometimes ſlower; and that according to its diſtance from the ſun, the planet ſlackens or quickens its motion. That though the motion of a planet in an elliptic orbit, is not at all equable; yet it is regulated by a certain immutable law, from which it never deviates, which is that a line ſuppoſed to be drawn from the centre of the ſun, to the centre of the planet which is carried about, does ſo move, that it deſcribes or ſweeps equal areas in equal times ; for example, when the planet is at its greateſt diſtance from the ſun, the line will in a given portion of time ſweep, or paſs through the ſame quantity of ſpace, or elliptic area, that it will when the planet is neareſt to the ſun ; conſequently it muſt move quicker when neareſt to the ſun, and ſlower when at a greater diſtance from him.

Since in our ſummer, we are more diſtant from the ſun, and when winter comes on, we begin to approach him ; ſome may wonder why the Earth grows warmer, while it is removing farther from the ſun, and again in the winter, why it ſhould be colder, notwithſtanding its nearer acceſs to him. It muſt be obſerved, that the degrees of heat and cold, do not altogether depend upon the diſtances from the ſun ; but there are other powerful and concurring cauſes, which have certain effects in this matter. Firſt, the direct force of the ſun's rays is much ſtronger, than when they are received obliquely. Now in the winter the rays fall upon the earth very obliquely, and their power is not only diminiſhed on account of their obliquity, but alſo becauſe the light is not ſo denſe, there being much fewer rays which can come to a certain portion of the ſurface to heat it. Moreover, the ſun being low in the horizon all the winter, the beams paſs through a greater quantity of air, or are deeper immerſed in our atmoſphere in the winter, than they are in ſummer, when the ſun approaches nearer to our vertex; the force of the rays is broken by the reflections on ſo many particles of air: and the difference is ſo very great, that when the ſun is in the horizon, we can look upon him without hurting our eyes: but when he riſes higher, there is no enduring the ſight of him without blinding us. But there is another very powerful cauſe which produces the variety of ſeaſons; it is, that the longer any hard and ſolid body is expoſed to the fire, the hotter it grows. Now in the ſummer, for ſixteen hours, we are continually in the ſun's heat, and we have only eight hours in the night to cool; hence there muſt be a continual increaſe of heat, even after midſummer is paſt, while the length of the days do greatly exceed that of the nights; but in the winter the contrary happens, the days being ſo very ſhort, and the nights long, it can be no wonder that there ſhould be ſo great a difference of heat and cold in theſe two ſeaſons.

4. MARS, the leaſt of all the primary planets, except Mercury, and the fourth from the ſun, his place being between the orbits of the Earth and Jupiter, but very diſtant from both. Mars is eaſily diſtinguiſhed in the heavens from all the other ſtars; his appearance is, of thoſe of any conſiderable ſize, the leaſt bright, or elegant. He is diſtinguiſhed from the fixed ſtars, by not having that twinkling which they have; and from the reſt of the planets, by the want of their placid brightneſs, and their clear light. He appears of a duſky reddiſh hue, and has leſs luſtre than almoſt any ſtar in the ſkies. Mars, like the other ſuperior planets, when he is in oppoſition to the ſun, is much nearer to the earth, than when he is in conjunction with it; and this has a very viſible effect in the appearance of the planet. It is for this reaſon that we ſee him at ſome times ſmall, and very duſky, and at others, ſo large and luminous, that an uninſtructed eye, would be likely to take him for another ſtar. The ſpots of Mars are numerous, and very diſtinct, by which his revolution round his axis has been exactly determined. from the reddiſh, angry look of Mars, the ancients adored him as the God of war and armies. They repreſented him riding on an high chariot, drawn by two furious horſes, *Fear* and *Terror*, driven

by his ſiſter *Bellona*, the Goddeſs of war; he was covered with armour, and held a ſpear in one hand, and brandiſhed a ſword in the other, threatening ruin and deſolation to the world.

5. JUPITER, the largeſt and faireſt of all the planets, and the fifth in order from the ſun, is about one thouſand times larger than the earth. When we ſee Jupiter in the heavens, he is eaſily diſtinguiſhed from all the other ſtars, by his peculiar magnitude and light. He appears next to Venus in magnitude and luſtre, with a clear, white and ſteady brightneſs.

Jupiter, as being more remote from the ſun, and a much larger globe than ours, will neceſſarily have occaſion for more light to be reflected upon his ſurface; accordingly, inſtead of one, Jupiter has four moons or ſatellites placed at different diſtances, and performing their revolutions round him in different periods of time. Theſe eclipſe one another, and are eclipſed by the body of the planet. Jupiter, like Mars, is nearer the earth at the time of his oppoſition, than he is at the time of his conjunction with the ſun, though not in the ſame degree, yet ſo great is the difference between his greateſt and leaſt diſtances, as to make a very material alteration in his appearance to us. When Jupiter is viewed through a good teleſcope, certain bands or girdles appear, running parallel to one another acroſs his diſk, and thoſe according to the motion of the planet round its axis. Theſe are called the belts of Jupiter, and are ſubject to great variations, both in number and magnitude. Jupiter was adored by the heathen world with the moſt profound veneration, under the character of the moſt high and ſupreme deity, the father of the Gods and men; and by the names Jovis, Jove or Jupiter.

The revolutions of the moons of Jupiter are as follow. The firſt or neareſt is diſtant $5\frac{2}{3}$ ſemidiameters of that planet from his centre, and performs its revolution in 1 day, 18 hours, and 28 minutes.

The ſecond at the diſtance of 9 ſemidiameters of Jupiter from him, revolves in 3 days, 13 hours and 14 minutes.

The third at the diſtance of $14\frac{2}{5}$ ſemidiameters, and its period is 7 days, 3 hours and 43 minutes.

The fourth or outermoſt ſatellite, is diſtant $25\frac{3}{10}$ ſemidiameters of Jupiter from his centre, and performs its circuit in 16 days, 16 hours and 32 minutes.

The diſtances of Jupiter's ſatellites from his centre in miles The 1ſt, 266,000 miles. The 2d, 423,000. The 3d, 676,000, and the 4th, 1,1[illegible]9,000 Engliſh miles.

6. SATURN, the moſt diſtant planet known, before the diſcovery of the Geor-

gium Sidus. When we look at this planet in the heavens with the naked eye, it is eaſy to diſtinguiſh him from a fixed ſtar, by the ſteadineſs of his light. Thoſe ſtars twinkle to the ſight, but Saturn not at all. He appears much ſmaller, and more dull in his light than Jupiter, and leſs ruddy than Mars; indeed very few, except ſome of the ſmaller among the fixed ſtars, make leſs appearance in the firmament. But when Saturn is viewed through a good teleſcope, the caſe is widely different, we then behold one of the greateſt curioſities in nature, a planet of huge dimenſions, above ſix hundred times the magnitude of our earth, attended with ſeven revolving moons, and encompaſſed with a wonderful ring, which in no part touches his body, but ſuſpended at a diſtance from him, equal to its own breadth, which is ſuppoſed to be about 21,000 miles. From the great improvement made in teleſcopes, it has been lately found that this ring is not one continued ſurface, but conſiſts of two parts, one within the other, having a dark ſpace between. Aſtronomers wait for a favourable opportunity of viewing a fixed ſtar through this ſpace, during Saturn's paſſage between us and the ſtar, which alone can finally determine it. Though no ſpots have been ſeen on Saturn, by which his diurnal revolution can be found, yet Mr.

Herſchell has diſcovered two belts on the diſk of that planet; theſe appear ſometimes parallel, and at other times not quite parallel to the plane of the ring. It is probable that Saturn has a conſiderable atmoſphere revolving with him about his axis, in which clouds or other opaque matter may float, and form thoſe belts or girdles round his equatorial parts.

It however now remains no longer conjectural, but a certain proof may be given, that Saturn has a diurnal rotation. It was obſerved before, when ſpeaking of the earth, that her figure is not perfectly round, but ſwelled out round the equator, and flattened at the poles. That this figure is cauſed by her revolution round her axis. It has been demonſtrated long ſince by Sir Iſaac Newton, that every planet having ſuch a revolution, muſt neceſſarily aſſume this ſort of form. Mr. Herſchell having improved the magnifying power of his glaſſes to ſuch a degree, as to enable him with accuracy to meaſure both the equatorial and polar diameters of Saturn, hath found the former to be 22″, 81. and the latter only 20″, 61. which is nearly as 11 to 10.

This is an undeniable proof of Saturn's revolution round his axis, which before was only conſidered as probable.

Saturn was repreſented by the heathen writers under the figure of a decrepid old man, with a long beard and hoary head, bearing in his right hand a pruning hook, or ſcythe; and in his left, a child, which he is about to devour. He was eſteemed the God of huſbandry, and an emblem of time

As the two neareſt ſatellites of Saturn have been lately diſcovered, it may be proper to number them according to their diſtances from him, beginning with the neareſt.

The firſt or neareſt to Saturn, revolves round him in 22 hours and 40 minutes; at the diſtance of $2\frac{7}{9}$ ſemidiameters of that planet from his centre.

The ſecond, in 1 day, 8 hours and 53 minutes; at the diſtance of $3\frac{1}{2}$ ſemidiameters from him.

The third, (formerly the 1ſt.) revolves in 1 Day, 21 hours and 18 minutes; at the diſtance of $4\frac{3}{8}$ ſemidiameters.

The fourth, (formerly the 2nd,) moves round in 2 days, 17 hours and 41 minutes; at the diſtance of $5\frac{1}{2}$ ſemidiameters of Saturn from his centre.

The fifth, (formerly the 3d,) in 4 days, 12 hours and 25 minutes, at the diſtance of 8 ſemidiameters.

The ſixth, (formerly the 4th,) performs its rotation in 15 days, 22 hours and 41 minutes; at the diſtance of 18 ſemidiameters from him.

And the ſeventh or moſt diſtant, (formerly the 5th,) revolves in 79 days, 7 hours and 48 minutes; at the diſtance of 54 ſemidiameters of Saturn from his centre.

The diſtances of Saturn's moons from his centre in miles. The 1ſt, 108,000 miles. The 2d, 136,000. The 3d 170,000. The 4th, 217,000. The 5th, 303,000. The 6th, 704,000, and the 7th, 2,050,000, Engliſh miles.

7. The GEORGIUM SIDUS or Georgean planet, ſo called in honour of his preſent Majeſty King George the third, is the moſt remote from the ſun of any yet known, and was diſcovered by that moſt ingenious and celebrated aſtronomer, Mr. Herſchell, in the year 1781. It was obſerved by Flamſtead, in December, 1690, and by Tobias Mayer in September 1756, being looked upon as a fixed ſtar by them both; but never diſcovered to be a planet, and its motions in any wiſe determined, until about the year 1781, ſince which time it has engaged the attention of aſtronomers who have diſcovered the time of its annual revolution to be about 83⅓ Years. This planet is higher in the system than Saturn, being almoſt twice his diſtance from the ſun; its motion in its orbit is about ſeven thouſand miles in an hour. Its magnitude is found to be about 88 times that of our earth, and

its orbit is very little inclined to the ecliptic, making with it a ſmall angle of only 46′ : 26″. Its aſcending node is in the 13th degree of Gemini, and its deſcending node in the 13th degree of Sagittarius. The poſition of its axis, and its diurnal motion are unknown, no ſpots having been ſeen on its ſurface.

To an eye unaſſiſted by a teleſcope, this planet appears like a faint ſtar of the fifth magnitude; and it cannot be readily diſtinguiſhed from a fixed ſtar, when viewed through glaſſes with a leſs magnifying power than 200 times. It is of a pale colour, yielding a faint though ſteady light, by which it may be known from the other ſtars. Two ſatellites have been diſcovered revolving round it. The firſt or neareſt, moves round in 8 days, 17 hours and 1 minute, at the diſtance of 16½ of the planet's ſemidiameters from it. The ſecond in 13 days, 11 hours and 5 minutes; at 22 ſemidiameters of the primary from it. It is very remarkable, that the orbits of theſe ſatellites are almoſt at right angles to the plane of the ecliptic.

The ſecondary planets, are ſuch as revole about their reſpective primaries, and attend them in their motions round the ſun. Theſe are called moons, or ſatellites, and are fourteen in number, viz. our Moon; the four moons of Jupiter; the ſeven moons of Saturn, and two belonging to the Georgium Sidus.

The MOON, though the leaſt planet belonging to our ſyſtem, yet in apparent magnitude ſhe exceeds them all. Being a conſtant attendant of our earth, which ſhe reſpects as a centre; ſhe performs her revolution in her orbit in 27 days, 7 hours and 43 minutes; this ſpace of time is called a periodical month; but in conſequence of her attending the earth round the ſun, ſhe does not perform all her changes in leſs than 29 days, 12 hours aud 44 minutes; which is called a ſynodical month. By her motion round her axis, which is exactly in the time that ſhe goes round the earth, ſhe conſtantly keeps the ſame ſide to us, if we except a ſmall deviation which ſhall be ſpoken of hereafter.

The mean, or middle diſtance of the Moon from the earth is about 60¼ ſemidiameters of the earth, which is 240,000 miles. The Moon's orbit being elliptical, ſhe is conſiderably nearer the earth one time, than another; her neareſt approach, is called her perigee or perigion; her greateſt diſtance, her apogee or apogeon; and the difference between theſe is ſo great, as very ſenſibly to affect her apparent magnitude, when ſeen in the one and in the other. The plane of the Moon's orbit is inclined to that of the ecliptic, in an angle of five degrees, interſecting it in two oppoſite points, called her nodes; the aſcending node through which ſhe paſſes northward, is called the dragon's head; and the deſcending node, the dragon's tail; a right line paſſing through theſe two points, is called the line of the nodes. The Moon's diameter, is to that of the earth, as 100 to 365, or 2180 miles. And her bulk to that of the earth, as 1 to 50. She has ſcarcely any variety of ſeaſons, becauſe her axis is almoſt perpendicular to the ecliptic.

The different forms in which the Moon appears to us, are very numerous; ſometimes ſhe is increaſing, then waning; ſometimes horned, then ſemicircular; ſometimes gibbous, or ſwelled out, then full, and round. Theſe appearances are called her phaſes, and are occaſioned by the different poſitions of the Moon, with regard to the ſun and earth, The ſun is placed at an immenſe diſtance from us, in the centre of our ſyſtem; the moon at a much leſs diſtance, goes round the earth in about a month; and being, like the other planets, an opaque or dark, ſpherical body, has that ſide enlightened, which is at any time turned to the ſun, while the oppoſite ſide remains in darkneſs. When the Moon in her revolution round the earth, comes to the ſame degree of the heavens that the ſun is in, ſhe is then in her conjunction, and ſaid to be new Moon; at this time her dark ſide being turned directly to us, ſhe becomes inviſible; except ſhe happens to be in, or near one of her nodes; in that caſe ſhe will paſs exactly between us and the ſun, and eclipſe him. This eclipſe will be greater or leſs, according to her nearneſs to, or diſtance from her node; if ſhe is at a conſiderable diſtance from her nodes, ſhe will paſs above or below the ſun, and no eclipſe will happen. As the Moon advances in her orbit, ſhe appears on the eaſtern ſide of the ſun, with a horned figure; the horns (which are always turned from the ſun) are now directed toward the eaſt; as in the decreaſe they are toward the weſt; and as her progreſſive motion continues, ſhe is ſeen larger and fuller, and at length appears an half Moon; this ſituation is called her quadrature or quadrate aſpect; for at this time, the Sun and Moon, are a quarter of a circle from each other, as ſeen from the earth.

As the Moon moves on in her orbit, ſhe appears gibbous, and her light continually increaſing, until ſhe comes to her oppoſition; and then her entire enlightened hemiſphere, which is always next the ſun, is alſo turned toward the earth, and ſhe is ſaid to be at the full. When the Moon is in this ſituation, if ſhe happens to be in, or near one of her nodes, ſhe will paſs more or leſs through the earth's ſhadow, and be eclipſed. Moving on in her orbit, ſhe now appears on the weſtern ſide of the ſun, decreaſing by degrees, and ſhewing leſs of her enlightened face to the earth, until her dark ſide is again turned to us, and ſhe is once more hid in the ſolar rays. Theſe phaſes of the Moon, demonſtrate that ſhe is a dark body, receiving from the ſun that light, which ſhe reflects to us.

When the Moon is in her increaſe, or decreaſe, we can perceive her dark part, if the night be clear, by ſtanding in ſuch a ſituation, that ſome intervening object may hide her enlightened part from us. This led ſome to imagine that ſhe had really ſome ſmall light of her own, although ſhe did receive the greater part from the ſun; but this notion will vaniſh, when we conſider that in or about the time of conjunction, the earth returns abundantly more light to the Moon, than we at any receive from her; for the ſurface of the earth is above fifteen times greater, than than that of the Moon, and therefore if both bodies have the ſame power of reflecting, the Earth would ſend back fifteen times more light to the Moon, than ſhe reflects to us. This is the true cauſe why we are able to ſee a part of the Moon, that is not illuminated by the direct rays of the Sun; and which would totally diſappear, were it not thus enlightened by the Earth, which exhibits to the Moon, all the various phaſes, ſhe ſhews to us.

The nodes of the Moon do not remain in the same conſtant direction; but have a retrograde or backward motion, from eaſt to weſt in the space of 19 Years; after which they return to the same situation as before. This period is called the Cycle of the Moon.

The Moon does not exactly keep the ſame face toward the Earth, but appears to librate or balance on her axis, ſometimes from eaſt to weſt, and ſometimes from weſt to eaſt; ſo far only, as to cauſe ſome of her ſpots to approach a little towards the edge of her diſk, and again to withdraw themſelves from it. This is called the libration of the Moon; and is produced by her moving in an elliptical orbit, and revolving round her axis, in the ſame time in which ſhe moves round the earth.

The ſurface of the Moon, when viewed through the teleſcope, is found to be rough, and uneven; abounding in mountains and valleys. When the ſun is vertical, or directly over any of theſe, they caſt no ſhadow at all; but when he ſhines obliquely upon them, they caſt a diſtinct ſhadow on the oppoſite ſide. There are other dark ſpots even in the moſt illuminated parts, which ſeem to be caverns, or large cavities; on which the ſun ſhining very obliquely, and touching only their upper edge with his light, the deeper parts remain

main in darkneſs; but as he riſes higher upon them, the dark parts decreaſe, until he ſhines directly into them, and illuminates the whole cavity; the parts which were obſcure before, then look as bright as the tops of the mountains.

For ſeveral years aſtronomers were of opinion, that the Moon had no atmoſphere, as no ſeas have been diſcovered on her with any certainty; no clouds have ever been ſeen in the leaſt to obſcure her light; but ſhe ſhines with a conſtant ſerenity, and equal luſtre. It is alſo obſerved, that the fixed ſtars, which the Moon in her paſſage occaſionally hides, have not their light diminiſhed, even when ſeen very near her limb or edge; but ſhine as bright as ever, until they inſtantly diſappear behind her, and again as ſuddenly appear when ſhe has paſſed them. But from ſome late diſcoveries, a different ſentiment takes place with regard to a lunar atmoſphere.

Mr. Herſchell, (now ſo well known, and ſo juſtly celebrated, on account of his great improvement in teleſcopes, and his various aſtronomical obſervations;) did on the 4th of May, 1783, diſcover a burning volcano in the Moon, ſhe being then only three days old; and on the 13th day of the ſame month, when ſhe was within three days of being full, he diſcovered two ſmall conical mountains in the very ſame ſpot where he had before obſerved the volcano. From hence it may be reaſonably concluded, that the Moon has an atmoſphere, though ſo low as not ſenſibly to affect the ſtars; that ſhe is not a dreary, wild, and ſolitary waſte, created only to enlighten our globe; but a world like ours, inhabited by millions of rational creatures, capable of adoring that God who called them into being.

The moons of Jupiter, Saturn and the Georgium Sidus have been mentioned already.

The primary planets are divided into inferior and ſuperior.

The inferior planets, are Mercury and Venus; their orbits being contained within that of the earth.

The ſuperior planets, are Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and the Georgium Sidus; their orbits being outſide that of the earth.

Mercury and Venus exhibit nearly the ſame phaſes to us, that the Moon doth; but the ſuperior planets always appear full, except Mars, who is ſometimes gibbous, on account of his nearneſs to the earth.

The neareſt part of a planet's orbit to the ſun, is called its Perihelion, and the moſt diſtant, its Aphelion.

The planets move not only round the ſun, but alſo each moves round its own axis, as a ball does, rolling on the ground; the firſt is called their annual motion, and the time in which they perform this, compoſes their year. The latter is their diurnal motion, which produces the alternate ſucceſſion of days and nights.

The planets as ſeen from the earth, ſometimes move direct, or according to the order of the ſigns in the zodiac, as from Aries to Taurus, from Taurus to Gemini, &c. Sometimes they appear ſtationary, without any motion among the ſtars, and ſometimes ſeem to go back, when they are ſaid to retrograde; but theſe inequalities would not appear to an eye placed in the ſun, where all their motions would be ſeen as they are, uniform and regular.

The place of a planet as ſeen from the earth, is called its geocentric place; but as ſeen from the ſun, is called its heliocentric place.

The Annual Motions of the Planets.

Mercury goes round the Sun in about three months; Venus in about ſeven months and an half; the Earth in a year; Mars in about two years; Jupiter in near twelve years; Saturn in ſomewhat leſs than thirty years, and the Georgium Sidus in about eighty three years, one third.

The diurnal motions of the Sun, and ſome of the planets, have been found by the revolution of certain ſpots ſeen on their ſurfaces; but none having ever been diſcovered on Mercury, by reaſon of his nearneſs to the Sun; or on Saturn and the Georgium Sidus on account of their extreme diſtance from it; their diurnal motions are unknown.—The reſt are as follows.

The Sun turns round his axis in 25 days 6 hours, Venus in 23 hours 20 minutes, but others ſay in 24 days 8 hours, the Earth in one day and night or 24 hours, Mars in 24 hours 40 minutes, and Jupiter in 9 hours 56 minutes.

The planets all move from Weſt by South to Eaſt.

Their diſtances from the Sun in Engliſh Miles.

Mercury 36 millions of miles, Venus 68 millions, The Earth 95 millions, Mars 145 millions, Jupiter 494 millions, Saturn 907 millions, and the Georgium Sidus 1565 millions of miles from the Sun.

The Moon is 240,000 miles from the Earth.

Their Diameters in Miles.

The Sun is 890,000 miles in diameter. Mercury 3,000, Venus 9,330, the Earth 7,970, the Moon 2,180, Mars 5,400, Jupiter 94,000, Saturn 78,000, and the Georgium Sidus about 35,500 miles.

The Diameter, is the breadth or thickneſs of a planet, from one ſide to the oppoſite; meaſured by a right line paſſing through the centre.

A Conjunction, is when two or more planets, or the ſun and a planet are ſituated in the ſame degree of the heavens, as ſeen from the earth.

Venus and Mercury, moving in orbits included within the ecliptic or earth's path, have two kinds of conjunction.

1ſt. A Superior Conjunction, when they are in the ſame part of the heavens with the ſun, and beyond him.

2nd. An Inferior Conjunction, while they paſs the degree the ſun is in, and on this ſide of him; in this ſituation they have each been ſeen, like a round black ſpot on the ſun's face; which is called a tranſit of Venus, or Mercury.

An Oppoſition, is when two planets, or the ſun and a planet, are ſituated in oppoſite parts of the heavens, 180 degrees, or half a circle aſunder.

The Nodes of any planet, are thoſe two points, where its orbit croſſes the ecliptic or earth's orbit.

At the time of new moon, or conjunction with the ſun, if the moon is in, or near one of her nodes, ſhe will paſs between the ſun and earth, and prevent his light from ſhining on that part where her dark ſhadow falls. This is called an eclipſe of the ſun.

At the time of full moon or oppoſition, if the moon is in, or near her node, ſhe will fall into the earth's ſhadow, and be eclipſed. This is called an eclipſe of the moon.

Beſide the planets already mentioned, there are ſeveral wandering bodies, that ſometimes appear, to the terror of the inhabitants of this earth. They are called Comets, or blazing ſtars, having long tails on that ſide which is turned from the ſun. Theſe advancing from the remote regions of ſpace, approach that luminary, and having paſſed round him, retire to diſtances ſo great, that ſome are above 500 years in returning. The number of comets belonging to our ſyſtem is not known.

The fixed ſtars are bodies of fire, and are eaſily diſtinguiſhed from the planets by their twinkling, and uniformly preſerving their ſituations with reſpect to each other.

The planets have no light, except what they receive from the ſun: but the fixed ſtars ſhine with their own unborrowed light, being, in all probability, ſo many ſuns, enlightening ſyſtems of inhabited worlds. They are divided into ſeveral claſſes as they appear to the eye; thoſe which ſeem largeſt,

eſt, are called ſtars of the firſt magnitude; the next to them in luſtre, ſtars of the ſecond magnitude; and ſo on to the ſixth, which are the ſmalleſt that are viſible to the bare eye. Thoſe which cannot be ſeen without glaſſes, are called teleſcopic ſtars.

They are alſo divided into companies, or conſtellations, as they lie near each other, and called by the name of ſome animal or thing, they have been imagined to reſemble. All thoſe which are not reduced into conſtellations, are called unformed ſtars.

In many parts of the heavens, there are ſeen little lucid ſpots, like cloudy faint looking ſtars; which are not reduced to any magnitude; theſe are called nebulous ſtars, and when viewed by the teleſcope, are found to be cluſters of little ſtars, near each other.

One of theſe appears in the middle of the crab, called preſepe, in which forty ſtars have been counted. One near the ſting of the ſcorpion; another in its body. One near the bow of Sagittarius; another in his back. One in the left leg of Andromeda, &c.

There are alſo ſeveral ſtars, which appear ſingle to the naked eye, but are diſcovered by the teleſcope to be double, and others to conſiſt of 3, 4, 5, ſix, and more ſtars, cloſe or nearly cloſe together. Mr.

Herſchel has made a catalogue, containing 269 of this deſcription.

The diſtance of the fixed ſtars is ſo inconceivably great, that though the earth is 190 millions of miles nearer to ſome of them one time, than ſhe is at another; yet it makes no viſible alteration in their apparent magnitude, or diſtance from each other, even when meaſured by the niceſt made inſtruments.

The Milky Way, is a circle going round the heavens of a whitiſh hue; moſtly ſingle, but in ſome parts double. When examined by teleſcopes, it is found to conſiſt of a prodigious number of ſtars, ſo diſtant as not to be diſtinguiſhed by the naked eye.

Of the Earth conſidered as a Globe.

The earth was formerly thought to be an extenſive plain, but by many undoubted proofs, is found to be globular, a little flatter at the poles than about the equator.

Its circumference is about 25,000 Engliſh miles, which is divided into 360 degrees, each degree containing 60 geographical miles, equal to about 69½ Engliſh miles.

The Axis, is an imaginary line paſſing through the centre of the earth, on which it is ſuppoſed to turn round every 24 hours.

The extremities of the axis, are called the north and ſouth poles.

There are ten circles on the globe. Six of them are called greater circles, becauſe they each divide the globe into two equal parts.

1. The Equator, or Equinoctial.
2. The Meridian.
3. The Ecliptic and Zodiac.
4. The Horizon.
5. The Equinoctial Colure.
6. The Solſtitial Colure.

Four are called leſſer circles, becauſe they each divide the globe into two unequal parts.

1. The Tropic of Cancer.
2. The Tropic of Capricorn.
3. The Arctic, or North polar Circle.
4. The Antarctic, or South polar Circle.

1. The Equator or Equinoctial, called the line by navigators, divides the globe into the northern and ſouthern hemiſpheres. It is divided into 360 degrees, which are called the degrees of longitude.

2. The Meridian, paſſes through the north and ſouth poles, croſſing the equator at right angles, and divides the globe into the eaſtern and weſtern hemiſpheres. When the ſun comes to the meridian of any place, it is then noon at that place. This

circle is divided alſo into 360 degrees, called the degrees of latitude.

As every place on the earth has a meridian paſſing through it, their number muſt be infinite. If you travel eaſtward, or weſtward, you will continually change your meridian; but if you go northward, or ſouthward, you will continue under the ſame. Geographers reckon their longitude from one of theſe, which is then called the firſt meridian. The Engliſh generally reckon from the meridian of London. Others from Ferro, Paris, &c.

3. The Ecliptic, or earth's orbit, properly belongs to the heavens, but for certain uſes it is marked alſo on the terreſtrial globe. In this circle the ſun always appears, changing his place, as the earth does hers.

In or near this circle, all the eclipſes both of ſun and moon conſtantly happen; it runs through the middle of the zodiac, and makes an angle with the equator, of 23½ degrees, croſſing it in two points, Aries and Libra, called the equinoctial points; the former is the vernal equinox, the ſun paſſes through it on the 20th of March; the latter is the autumnal equinox, and the ſun paſſes it on the 23d of September.

The Zodiac, is a broad circle or zone, extending 8 degrees on each ſide of the ecliptic. In this ſpace all the planetary motions are performed. It is divided into 12 ſigns, through which the ſun ſeems to run his yearly courſe, advancing 30 degrees, or a whole ſign every month.

The 12 Signs are

1. *Aries* ♈ 20 March.
2. *Taurus* ♉ 20 April.
3. *Gemini* ♊ 21 May.
4. *Cancer* ♋ 21 June.
5. *Leo* ♌ 23 July.
6. *Virgo* ♍ 23 Auguſt.
7. *Libra* ♎ 23 Sept.
8. *Scorpio* ♏ 23 Oct.
9. *Sagittarius* ♐ 22 Nov.
10. *Capricornus* ♑ 21 Dec.
11. *Aquarius* ♒ 20 Jan.
12. *Piſces* ♓ 18 Feb.

4. The Horizon, is a great circle, which is repreſented by a broad circular piece of wood, encompaſſing the globe, and dividing it into the upper and lower hemiſpheres. It has ſeveral concentric circles marked upon it, exhibiting the twelve ſigns of the zodiac, with thirty degrees to each; the days and months of the year; the thirty-two rhumbs or points of the mariner's compaſs, &c. It is diſtinguiſhed into the ſenſible and rational.

The Senſible horizon, is the limit of a perſon's view at ſea, or on even ground, dividing the heavens into the viſible, and inviſible hemiſpheres.

The Rational horizon, is parallel to the ſenſible, encompaſſing the globe exactly in the middle. Its poles are the zenith, or point exactly over head, and the nadir, or point directly under foot.

5. The Equinoctial Colure paſſes through the poles of the world, and the equinoctial points, Aries and Libra.

6. The Solſtitial Colure paſſes through the poles of the world and thoſe of the ecliptic, and through the ſolſtitial points, Cancer and Capricorn.

Theſe divide the ecliptic into 4 equal parts, and the points of the ecliptic which they paſs through, are called the four cardinal points, and are the firſt degrees of Aries, Libra, Cancer, and Capricorn.

The Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn, are two leſſer circles parallel to the equator, and at the diſtance of 23½ degrees from it, the one towards the north, and the other towards the ſouth.

Theſe are the limits of the ſun's declination, north or ſouth of the equator, and conſequently the limits of the torrid zone. The northern tropic touches the ecliptic in the 1ſt. degree of Cancer, and the ſouthern in the 1ſt. degree of Capricorn, and are denominated accordingly.

The Polar Circles, are two ſmall circles round the poles, at 23½ degrees from them; the northern is called the arctic circle from the conſtellation of the Bear, near it; the ſouthern the antarctic circle, from being oppoſite to the arctic.

By theſe four laſt mentioned circles, the earth is divided into five zones, viz two frigid, two temperate and one torrid zone.

The Frigid Zones, are all thoſe ſpaces contained within the polar circles. That within the arctic circle, is called the north frigid zone; and that within the antarctic circle, the ſouth frigid zone. They are each 23½ degrees in breadth.

The Temperate Zones, are all thoſe tracts which lie between the polar circles and the tropics, each are 43 degrees in breadth. That which lies between the arctic circle, and the tropic of cancer, is called the north temperate zone. And that, between the antarctic circle and the tropic of capricorn, the ſouth temperate zone.

The Torrid Zone, 47 degrees broad, is comprehended between the tropics of cancer and capricorn. It was ſo called by the ancients, becauſe they conceived, that, being continually expoſed to the perpendicular or direct rays of the ſun, it was rendered uninhabitable, and contained nothing but parched and ſandy deſarts; which notion has long ſince been refuted.

Climates, are certain ſpaces of the earth, reckoned from the equator, towards either pole, bounded by imaginary circles running parallel to the equator, and are of ſuch a breadth from north to ſouth, that the length of the longeſt day in one, ſurpaſſes that in the other by half an hour. There are 24 climates between the equator and each polar circle, which increaſe by half hours; and ſix climates between each polar circle and its reſpective pole, which increaſe by months, making 60 climates in all.

A TABLE OF CLIMATES, FROM THE EQUATOR TO THE NORTH POLE.

Cli.	Latitude.		Breadth.		Long day.		Names of Countries and remarkable Places ſituated in every Climate north of the Equator.
	D.	M.	D.	M.	H.	M.	
1	8	25	8	25	12	30	I. Within the firſt Climate lie the Gold and Silver Coaſt in Africa; Malacca, in the Eaſt Indies; Cayenne and Surinam, in Terra Firma, S. America.
2	16	25	8		13		II. Here lie Abyſſinia, in Africa; Siam, Madraſs, and Pondicherry, in the Eaſt Indies; Iſthmus of Darien, between N. and S. America; Tobago, the Granades, St. Vincent, and Barbadoes, in the Weſt Indies.
3	23	50	7	25	13	30	III. Contains Mecca, in Arabia; Bombay; part of Bengal in the Eaſt Indies; Canton, in China; Mexico, Bay of Campeachy, in N. America; Cuba, Jamaica, Hiſpaniola, Porto Rico, St. Chriſtopher's, and Antigua, in the Weſt Indies.
4	30	25	6	30	14		IV. Egypt, and the Canary Iſlands, in Africa; Delly, capital of the Mogul's Empire, in Aſia; part of the Gulph of Mexico, and Eaſt-Florida, in N. America.
5	36	28	6	8	14	30	V. Gibraltar, in Spain; part of the Mediterranean ſea; the Bar-

Cli.	Latitude.		Breadth.		Long day.		
	D.	M.	D.	M.	H.	M.	
							bary coaſt, in Africa; Jeruſalem; Iſpahan, capital of Perſia; Nankin, in China; part of California, New Mexico, Weſt-Florida, Georgia, and the Carolinas, in N. America.
6	41	22	4	54	15		VI. Liſbon, in Portugal; Madrid, in Spain; Minorca, Sardinia, and part of Greece, in the Mediterranean; Aſia Minor, part of the Caſpian Sea; Samarcand, in Great Tartary; Pekin, in China; part of Corea and Japan; Williamſburgh, in Virginia; Maryland, and Philadelphia, in N. America.
7	45	29	4	7	15	30	VII. Northern provinces of Spain; ſouthern ditto of France; Turin, Genoa, and Rome, in Italy; Conſtantinople, and the Black Sea, in Turkey; part of the Caſpian Sea and Tartary; New York, Boſton in New England, N. America.
8	49	01	3	32	16		VIII. Paris, Vienna, cap. of Germany; New Scotland, part of Newfoundland, and Quebec, in N. America.
9	52	00	2	57	16	30	IX. London, Flanders, Prague, Dreſden; Cracow, in Poland; ſouthern provinces of Ruſſia; part of Tartary; north part of Newfoundland.
10	54	27	2	29	17		X. Dublin, York, Holland, Hanover, Warſaw in Poland; part of Labrador, and New South Wales, in N. America.

11	56	37	2	10	17	30	XI. Edinburgh, Copenhagen, Moſcow in Ruſſia.
12	58	29	1	52	18		XII. South part of Sweden, Tobolſki, capital of Siberia.
13	59	58	1	29	18	30	XIII. Orkney Iſles, Stockholm, capital of Sweden.
14	61	18	1	20	19		XIV. Bergen, in Norway; Peterſburgh, in Ruſſia.
15	62	25	1	7	19	30	XV. Hudſon's Straits N. America.
16	63	22		57	20		XVI. Siberia, and the ſouth part of W. Greenland.
17	64	06		44	20	30	XVII. Drontheim, in Norway.
18	64	49		43	21		XVIII. Part of Finland, in Ruſſia.
19	65	21		32	21	30	XIX. Archangel, on the White Sea, Ruſſia.
20	65	47		22	22		XX. Hecla, in Iceland.
21	66	06		19	22	30	XXI. Northern parts of Ruſſia and Siberia.
22	66	20		14	23		XXII. New North Wales, in N. America.
23	66	28		8	23	30	XXIII. Davis's Straits, in ditto.
24	66	31		3	24		XXIV. Samoieda.
25	67	21	0	50	1 Month		XXV. South part of Lapland.
26	69	48	2	27	2 Months		XXVI. Weſt Greenland.
27	73	37	3	49	3 Months		XXVII. Zembla Auſtralis.
21	78	30	4	53	4 Months		XXVIII. Zembla Borealis.
29	84	05	5	35	5 Months		XXIX. Spitſbergen, or Eaſt Greenland.
30	90	00	5	55	6 Months		XXX. Unknown.

WINDS.

The earth is encompaſſed every where with a fine inviſible fluid called Air, which compoſes our atmoſphere; it is capable of great expanſion and compreſſion. The general cauſe of the expanſion of air, is heat, and the general cauſe of its compreſſion, is cold; hence if part of the air or atmoſphere receives a greater degree of heat or cold than it had before; its parts will be put into motion, and expanded or compreſſed.

When air is put into motion, it is called wind; and a breeze, gale or ſtorm, according to the quickneſs of its motion.

In ſome parts of the Indian Ocean, there are periodical winds called monſoons, which blow half the year one way, and half the year another way.

At the change of theſe monſoons, which always happen about the time of the equinoxes, there are terrible ſtorms of thunder, lightning and rain. Theſe winds are repreſented on maps and globes, by arrows pointing the way they blow.

CLOUDS.

Clouds, are collections of condenſed vapour, raiſed from the waters or moiſt places of the earth, by the ſolar, ſubterraneous, or electrical fire, and ſuſpended in the atmoſphere. Theſe vapours, being ſpecifically lighter than air, mount in it; till having reached ſuch a region of the atmoſphere, as is of the ſame ſpecific gravity with themſelves, they will be ſuſpended; but after ſome time they become more condenſed by the cold of the higher regions, their ſpecific gravity increaſed, and they deſcend in rain.

TIDES.

By the Tides is meant, that regular motion of the ſea, according to which it ebbs and flows twice in a little more than 24 hours. Theſe are cauſed by the mutual attraction between the earth and moon,

The Spring Tides ariſe from the united attraction both of the ſun and moon, and always happen about the time of new and full moon.

The Neap Tides, occur when the Moon is in her quadratures, at which time the attractive powers of the ſun and moon counteract each other; the ſun raiſing the waters where the moon depreſſes them, and the moon raiſing the waters where the ſun depreſſes them; the conſequence of which is, they riſe but little.

As the moon goes eaſtward in her orbit, the earth turning on her axis the ſame way; the tide which conſtantly follows the moon, happens at a later hour each ſucceeding day. The moon (ſtrictly ſpeaking) does not move round the earth; but both earth and moon move round the centre of gravity between them; by which motion, the waters on the ſide of the earth moſt diſtant from the moon, receive a centrifugal force (or tendency to fly out) producing a tide equal to that on the ſide neareſt the moon; ſo that the waters which are moſt attracted by the moon, riſe by the power of that attraction; and the waters which are leaſt attracted, riſe by the earth's motion round the centre of gravity.

The centre of gravity is a point between the earth and moon, as much nearer the earth, as her quantity of matter and conſequently her gravity is greater than that of the moon.

The planets all revolve round the common centre of gravity between them and the ſun.

The ancient diſtinction of the different places on the earth, according to the diverſity of the ſhadows of upright bodies at noon, viz.

Amphiſcii, are the inhabitants of the torrid zone, whoſe noon-day ſhadows are ſometimes projected toward the north, and of ſometimes toward the ſouth; but thoſe of them to whom the ſun is vertical or exactly over their heads at noon-day are called *Aſcii*; having no ſhadow at that time.

Heteroſcii, are thoſe who inhabit the two temperate zones, whoſe noon-day ſhadows are projected one way only. Thoſe in north latitude, have their noon-day ſhadows projected northwards; the ſun at that time being always in the ſouth. Thoſe in ſouth latitude have their noon ſhadows projected ſouthwards, the meridian ſun always appearing to them in the north.

Periſcii, are thoſe who live within the polar circles; the ſun when viſible, going continually round them, their ſhadow muſt neceſſarily go round them alſo.

The places on the earth are alſo diſtinguiſhed by their ſituations with reſpect to each other, viz.

Antœci, are two nations, &c. lying in or near the ſame meridian, one of them in north, the other in ſouth latitude; they have both the ſame longitude, and equal latitudes, but on oppoſite ſides of the equator. Theſe have oppoſite ſeaſons of the year, but the ſame hours of the day.

Periœci, are two nations ſituated in the ſame parallel of latitude, but on oppoſite meridians: having the ſame ſeaſons of the year, but oppoſite hours of the day. Their longitude differs 180 degrees.

Antipodes, are two nations, diametrically oppoſite to each other, ſituated on oppoſite meridians and parallels. Their ſeaſons of the year, and hours of the day, are quite oppoſite, as alſo is their longitude and latitude.

The Sphere, is diſtinguiſhed into three poſitions, viz. *Right*, *Oblique* and *Parallel*.

A Right Sphere, is that poſition of the ſphere, which hath both poles in the horizon, the equator paſſing through the zenith and nadir, cutting the horizon perpendicularly, or at right angles. The inhabitants of this ſphere, live upon the equator, conſequently the heavenly bodies always riſe and ſet perpendicularly to them; their days and nights are alſo of an equal length, throughout the year.

An Oblique Sphere, is that poſition of the globe, which hath one of the poles above, and the other under the horizon. The equator in all caſes of this ſphere, is half above, and half below the horizon, and all its parallel circles cut the horizon obliquely. The inhabitants of this ſphere, are thoſe who live on all parts of the earth, except at the poles, and upon the equator.

A Parallel Sphere, is that ſituation of the globe, in which the poles are in the zenith and nadir. The equator and horizon coincide, conſequently all the circles parallel to the equator, are alſo parallel to the horizon.

The inhabitants of this ſphere, (if any there be,) muſt live upon the two terreſtrial poles, and have but one day, and one night throughout the year. The moon during half her monthly courſe, will never riſe, and during the other half will never ſet; and all the fixed ſtars, viſible to thoſe people, deſcribe circles every day, parallel to their horizon.

Parallels of Latitude, are circles, ſuppoſed to be drawn parallel to the equator, through every degree of latitude. Thoſe marked on globes, are through every tenth, or fifteenth degree; ſome maps have them through every fifth, and others through every degree.

LATITUDE,

Is the diſtance of a place from the equator; or an arch of the meridian, intercepted between the zenith of the place, and the equator. Hence latitude is either northern or ſouthern, according as the place whoſe latitude is ſpoken of, is on this, or that ſide of the equator. Thus London is ſaid to be in 51 degrees 31 minutes northern latitude. In every place, the elevation of the pole, is equal to the latitude of ſaid place; for if a perſon ſtands on the equator, he will have both poles in his horizon; if he travels ten degrees north, the north pole will appear to riſe ten degrees; if he travels 20, 30 or any number of degrees in the ſame direction, the pole will riſe regularly as many, until he comes to the pole of the earth, then the pole of the heaven will be exactly over his head.

LONGITUDE.

Is the diſtance of a place from ſome firſt meridian, toward the eaſt, or weſt; and is meaſured upon the equator, where the meridian of the place interſects it. Or in other words, it is an arch of the equator, intercepted between the meridian of the place, and the firſt meridian. All places ſituated to the eaſtward of the firſt meridian, are in eaſtern longitude; and all places to the weſtward of it, are in weſtern longitude; but thoſe places, which lie immediately under the firſt meridian, are ſaid to have no longitude at all.

As the meridians, are moſt diſtant from each other at the equator, and all unite at the poles; it will follow, that at the equator, the degrees of longitude muſt be the greateſt of all; and gradually leſſen, as they approach either pole; ſo that a degree, which on the equator is equal to 60 geographical miles, will at the latitude of 60 degrees, either north or ſouth, be equal only to 30 of ſaid miles, as will appear in the following table.

A Table

A TABLE

Shewing the Number of Miles contained in a Degree of Longitude, in each Parallel of Latitude from the Equator.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Parts of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Parts of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Parts of a Mile.
1	59	96	31	51	43	61	29	04
2	59	94	32	50	88	62	28	17
3	59	92	33	50	32	63	27	24
4	59	86	34	49	74	64	26	30
5	59	77	35	49	15	65	25	36
6	59	67	36	48	54	66	24	41
7	59	56	37	47	92	67	23	45
8	59	40	38	47	28	68	22	48
9	59	20	39	46	62	69	21	51
10	59	08	40	46	00	70	20	52
11	58	89	41	45	28	71	19	54
12	58	68	42	44	95	72	18	55
13	58	46	43	43	88	73	17	54
14	58	22	44	43	16	74	16	53
15	58	00	45	42	43	75	15	52
16	57	60	46	41	68	76	14	51
17	57	30	47	41	00	77	13	50
18	57	04	48	40	15	78	12	48
19	56	73	49	39	36	79	11	45
20	56	38	50	38	57	80	10	42
21	56	00	51	37	73	81	09	38
22	55	63	52	37	00	82	08	35
23	55	23	53	36	18	83	07	32
24	54	81	54	35	26	84	06	28
25	54	38	55	34	41	85	05	23
26	54	00	56	33	55	86	04	18
27	53	44	57	32	67	87	03	14
28	53	00	58	31	70	88	02	09
29	52	48	59	30	90	89	01	05
30	51	96	60	30	00	90	00	00

Quadrant of Altitude. In order to ſupply the place of the compaſſes in meaſuring diſtances, and for various other uſes, there is commonly a pliant narrow plate of braſs, ſcrewed upon the brazen meridian, which contains 90 degrees, or one quarter of the circumference of the globe, by means of which the diſtance, and bearings of places are meaſured, without the trouble of firſt extending the compaſſes between them, and then applying the ſame to the equator. This plate is called the quadrant of altitude.

Hour Circle. This is a ſmall braſs circle fixed on the brazen meridian, and divided into 24 hours, having an index, moveable round the axis of the globe.

When the Globe is rectified for the latiof any place, the XII neareſt to the zenith, or higheſt point of the meridian, repreſents twelve o'clock at noon; the XII below, or oppoſite to it, twelve at night. The hours on the eaſtern ſide, belong to the morning; and thoſe on the weſtern ſide, to the afternoon.

N.B. On Mr. Adams's improved globes, there is no other circle to meaſure the hours and minutes of time, but the equator; which is divided into 24 hours, and each hour into 60 minutes. There is alſo a ſemi-circular wire, placed in the plane of the equator, carrying two indices, placed, one on each ſide of the meridian, one of which is occaſionally to be uſed, to point out the time.

Of CYCLES and PERIODS.

A Cycle, is a conſtant revolution of numbers, which continually go on without any interruption, from the firſt to the laſt, and then return again to the firſt.

The Cycle of the Sun, is a period of 28 years, which being completed, the days of the months return in the ſame order, to the ſame days of the week; the Dominical or Sunday letters, alſo conſtantly follow in regular order, the numbers of this cycle. To find the year of the cycle of the ſun, and likewiſe the Dominical or Sunday letter for any given year of the Chriſtian Æra: To the year of our Lord add 9, becauſe from the beginning of the cycle, till the firſt year of Chriſt, there were 9 years paſt: divide the ſum by 28, the quotient ſhews the number of cycles, that have revolved ſince the firſt year before Chriſt, till the given year; and the remainder, if there be any, is the year of the cycle, anſwering to ſaid year of our Lord; but if there be no remainder, then 28, is the year of the ſolar cycle. Look for the number ſo found, in the following table, and the letter, or letters ſtanding next it, will be the Dominical letter, or letters for that year. The numbers that have two letters annexed to them, are leap years; each containing 366 days: but thoſe that have but one letter, are common years, conſiſting of 365 days.

A Table of the Solar Cycle, and the Dominical or Sunday Letters belonging thereto.

1	D C	5	F E	9	A G	13	C B	17	E D	21	G F	25	B A
2	B	6	D	10	F	14	A	18	C	22	E	26	G
3	A	7	C	11	E	15	G	19	B	23	D	27	F
4	G	8	B	12	D	16	F	20	A	24	C	28	E

The Cycle of the Moon, or Metonic cycle, ſo called, from Meton, its inventor, is a period of 19 years, which, when they are completed, the new moons, and full moons, return on the ſame days of the month; ſo that on whatever days, the new and full moons fall this year; 19 years hence, they will happen on the very ſame days of the months; but not exactly at the ſame hours of the day. At the time of the council of Nice, the numbers of the lunar cycle were inſerted in the Kalendar, which, upon account of their excellent uſe, were ſet in gold letters, and the year of the cycle, for any year of our Lord, was called the golden number for that year. This cycle begins one year before Chriſt; therefore in order to find the golden number for any year of our Lord, add one to ſaid year, and divide the ſum by 19, the quotient will give the number of lunar cycles, which have been completed during that time, and the remainder will be the golden number for ſaid year; if nothing remains, then 19 is the golden number.

The *Victorian* or *Dionyſian Period*, ariſes from the multiplication of the cycles of the ſun, and moon into one another, and conſiſts of 532 years, which when completed, not only the new and full moons, return to the ſame days of the month, but alſo the days of the month, return to the ſame days of the week; and therefore the dominical letters, and the moveable feaſts, return again in the ſame order. Hence this cycle is called the great paſchal cycle.

To find the year of this cycle, for the preſent year of our Lord. As this period began 457 years before the Chriſtian Æra: to the current year, add the number 457, and divide the ſum by 532; the remainder is the year of the period; if there be no remainder, 532 is the year.

The Roman Indiction, is a period which has no connexion with the celeſtial motions; but is a revolution of 15 years, which being completed, it begins again. The year before the birth of Chriſt, the Indiction was 3; therefore, if to any year of our Lord, you add 3, and divide the ſum by 15, the remainder ſhews the year of the Indiction; if there be no remainder, the Indiction is 15.

The Julian Period, is a revolution of 7980 years; and is formed by the mutual multiplication of three cycles before mentioned, namely, thoſe of the Sun, Moon, and Indiction. This period had its beginning about 706 years before the creation, and is not yet completed; therefore it comprehends all other periods, cycles, epochas, and the times of all memorable actions, and hiſtorians. There is but one year in the whole period, which has the ſame numbers, for the three cycles, of which it is compoſed; and therefore if the hiſtorians had remarked in their annals, the cycles of each year, there had been no diſpute about the time of any action. The year before the birth of Chriſt, was the 4713th year of the Julian period. And therefore, if to the current year of Chriſt, we add 4713, the ſum will be the year of the Julian period. On the contrary, from the year of the Julian period, ſubtract 4713, there will remain the year of the Chriſtian Æra.

The Epact, is a number, that denotes the exceſs of the ſolar year, above the lunar; which is nearly 11 days. Conſequently, the epact of two years will amount to 22 days; of three years to 33 days, or rather 3, ſubtracting 30 days, which make a month. The epact of four years is 14 days, and ſo of the reſt. Thus, at the end of every 19th year, the epact becomes 30, or 0; conſequently the 20th year (being the firſt year of another cycle) it will amount to 11 days again; and ſo the cycle of epacts, expires with the golden number, or lunar cycle of 19 years, and begins again with the ſame; expreſſing the moon's age, at the beginning of every year; or the number of days, between the firſt minute, of the firſt day of January, and the laſt new moon, of the foregoing year. From what has been ſaid, it will appear, that as the years of the lunar cycle, or golden number, and the epacts ſet out together, and at the end of the firſt year, the length of the ſolar, will have exceeded that of the lunar year (conſiſting of 12 ſynodical months) by nearly 11 days; that this exceſs is to be applied to the beginning of the ſecond year; and 11 will accordingly be the epact, or moon's age at that time. Therefore it is plain, that at the beginning of the firſt year, the epact will be 0, the moon changing nearly about that time. The epact may be found till the year 1900, by ſubtracting 1 from the golden number, for any given year; multiplying the remainder by 11, and dividing the product by 30; what remains will be the epact for that year; if leſs than 30, the product itſelf will be the epact. Or thus, having found the golden number, for any year within the limit aforeſaid, look for it in the following table, and the number annexed thereto, is the epact for that ſame year.

A Table of the Golden Numbers, with their correſponding Epacts.

Gold. Numb.	Epact.	Gold. Numb.	Epact.	Gold. Numb.	Epact.	Gold. Numb.	Epact.
1	—	6	XXV.	11	XX.	16	XV.
2	XI.	7	VI.	12	I.	17	XXVI.
3	XXII.	8	XVII.	13	XII.	18	VII.
4	III.	9	XXVIII.	14	XXIII.	19	XVIII.
5	XIV.	10	IX.	15	IV.	—	—

GEOGRAPHY.

Q. WHAT is Geography?

A. Geography is a Science which deſcribes the earth; its diviſions, boundaries, ſituations, inhabitants, produce, and other remarkable things relating to it.

Q. *Of what is the Globe compoſed?*

A. The Globe is a body of land and water.

Q. *How is the land naturally divided?*

A. Into continents, iſlands, peninſulas, iſthmus's, promontories or capes.

Q. *How are the waters divided?*

A. Into oceans, ſeas, lakes, gulphs, ſtraits and bays.

Q. *Do theſe diviſions of land and water bear any reſemblance to each other?*

A They do, a continent has a likeneſs to an ocean; an iſland, to a lake; a peninſula, to a gulph; an iſthmus, to a ſtrait; and a promontory or cape, to a bay.

Q. Deſcribe each of theſe terms, ſetting one againſt another?

LAND.	WATER.
A. 1. *A Continent*, is a large tract or vaſt extent of land, not ſeparated by any ocean or ſea; thus, Europe, Aſia, Africa and America, are continents.	1. *An Ocean* or *great Sea*, is a large extent or vaſt collection of waters, not ſeparated by land; as the Atlantic Ocean, the Pacific Ocean, the Indian Ocean, &c.
2. *An Iſland*, is a tract of land, entirely ſurrounded by water, as Great Britain, Ireland, Borneo, &c.	2. *A Lake*, is a tract of water, entirely ſurrounded by land, as the Caſpian Sea, the Dead Sea, the Lake of Ladoga, &c.
3. *A Peninſula*. is a part of the land, almoſt ſurrounded by water, except a narrow part, which unites it to the main land;	3. *A Gulph*, is a part of the Ocean, almoſt ſurrounded by land, except a narrow part, which unites it to the ocean or ſea;

land; as Jutland, Morea, Crimea, &c.	ſea; as the Red Sea, the Mediterranean Sea, &c.
4. *An Iſthmus,*	4. *A Strait.*
is a narrow neck of land, by which a peninſula is joined to a continent or main-land; as the Iſthmus of Panama or Darien, the Iſthmus of Corinth, &c.	is a narrow neck of water, by which a gulph is joined to an ocean, or ſea; as the Straits of Gibraltar, the Straits of Babelmandel, &c.
5. *A Promontory or Cape.*	5. *A Bay.*
is a high portion of land, running into the ſea, the extremity of which is called a Cape; as Cape Verd, the Cape of Good Hope, &c.	is a portion of water running into the land; the entrance is called the mouth of the Bay; as the Bay of Biſcay, the Bay of Siam, &c.

Q. *Are there any other terms relating to land?*

A. A coaſt or ſhore, is that part of a country which is waſhed by the ſea.

Mountains, are parts of the land, raiſed to a great height above the adjacent country.

Hills, are riſing grounds, but ſmaller than mountains.

Valleys, are low parts of the land, ſurrounded by mountains or hills.

Plains, are flat or level parts of the land.

A Deſert or Wilderneſs, is a ſolitary, wild, uncultivated country.

A Foreſt, is a large part of land, grown over with trees.

Q. *Are there any other terms relating to water?*

A. A Sea, is a part of the ocean, bordering on the land, and is often denominated from that particular country it lies neareſt to, as the Iriſh Sea. The Britiſh Sea or German Ocean. The Tuſcan Sea, &c.

A Channel, is a part of the ſea greater than a ſtrait, and flowing between two countries, as the Engliſh Channel, St. Georges Channel, &c.

A Harbour, is a ſecure ſtation for ſhips, where they are ſheltered from ſtorms.

A Road, is a place in the ſea, not far from land, where ſhips may ſafely lie at anchor.

A River, is a body of water riſing in the land, and flowing into the ſea, as the Thames, Danube, &c.

A Creek, is a narrow part of the ſea, which goes but a little way into the land; it is leſs than a bay, and is frequently the mouth of ſome ſmall river.

Q. *What is a map?*

A. A Map, is a repreſentation of the Earth or ſome particular part thereof.

A General map, is a picture or repreſentation of the whole earth, with the ſeveral countries, iſlands, ſeas, rivers, &c. contained therein, and alſo the circles of the globe. Particular maps, are either of the four great parts of the world; or of particular kingdoms, and countries.

Q. *When you look at a map, how do you know the North, South, Eaſt and Weſt points?*

A. On moſt Maps, the top is the North, the bottom is the South, the right hand is the Eaſt, and the left hand is the Weſt.

Q. *How is the earth generally divided?*

A. Into four great parts, viz. Europe, Aſia, Africa, and America, with the Iſlands belonging to each.

Q. *What parts were known to the ancients?*

A. Europe, Aſia, and Africa, and even theſe very imperfectly.

Q. *How are theſe parts called?*

A. They are called the old world, to diſtinguiſh them from America, which is called the new world, becauſe lately diſcovered.

EUROPE.

EUROPE.

Q. HOW *is Europe bounded?*

A. Europe is bounded on the north, by the Frozen Ocean or Icy Sea; on the eaſt, by Aſia; on the ſouth, by the Mediterranean Sea, which divides it from Africa; and on the weſt, by the Atlantic Ocean, which ſeparates it from America.

Q. *What is the extent of Europe?*

A. Above 3000 miles in length, from Cape St. Vincent, almoſt to the mouth of the river Oby; and about 2500 miles in breadth, from Cape Matapan in the Morea, to the North Cape in Lapland.

Q. *What kind of governments are in Europe?*

A. Some are monarchical, ſome republican, and others of a mixed government.

Q. *What is a monarchy?*

A. A ſtate in which the ſupreme authority is lodged in one perſon only, who governs by himſelf or his miniſters; as Ruſſia, Turkey, Spain, Portugal, &c.

Q. *What is a republic or commonwealth?*

A. A government in which the power and dignity are veſted in a plurality of perſons conjointly; as Venice, the United Provinces, Switzerland, &c.

Q. *What is a mixed government?*

A. A ſtate in which the authority of the ſovereign is limited and reſtrained by the laws, or by the aſſembly of the ſtates; as England, Germany, Poland, &c.

Q. *What is an ariſtocracy?*

A. An Ariſtocracy, is a form of government, where the ſupreme power is chiefly, or entirely lodged in the nobles, to the excluſion of all the reſt of the people; as, Venice, Genoa, Lucca, Geneva. &c.

Q. *What is an oligarchy?*

A. An Oligarchy, is a kind of ariſtocracy, wherein all the power and dignity, are engroſſed, under a claim of hereditary right, by a comparatively ſmall number of patrician, or noble families, to the entire excluſion of all the other members of the ſtate; as the cantons of Berne, Lucerne, Fribourg, and Soleure in Switzerland, &c.

Q. *What is a democracy?*

A. A Democracy, is a commonwealth, in which all the power and dignity of the ſtate, are veſted in the whole body of the people at large, or in perſons choſen by them, from among themſelves, for a limited time; as the Griſons, the cantons of Underwald, Uri, Switz, Zug, Appenzel and Glaris, in Switzerland, &c.

Q. *What does Europe contain?*

A. Europe contains three empires, viz. Germany, Mid. Ruſſia or Muſcovy, N. E. and Turkey, S. E.

Fifteen kingdoms, viz.

England, W.
Scotland, W.
Ireland, W.
France, W.
Spain, S. W.
Portugal, S. W.
Naples, S.
Bohemia, Mid.
Hungary, Mid.
Poland, Mid.
Pruſſia, Mid.
Sweden, N.
Denmark, N. W.
Norway, N. W.
Sardinia, S.

Eight Republicks, four of them great, viz,

The ſeven united Provinces, W.
Switzerland, Mid.
Venice, S.
Genoa, S.

Four ſmaller, viz.

Geneva, S. W.
Lucca, S.
St. Marino, S.
Raguſa, S.

beſide theſe, the ſtates of Italy S. the Auſtrian Netherlands W. the French Netherlands W. and the Iſlands.

Q. *How many ſeas encompaſs Europe?*

A. Seven, 1. The Mediterrannean Sea, ſouth. 2. The Atlantic Ocean, weſt. 3. The North Sea or frozen Ocean, North. 4. The Baltic Sea, in Sweden. 5. The White Sea, north of Ruſſia. 6. The Black Sea, ſouth of Little Tartary. And 7. The Archipelago or Grecian Sea, ſouth of Turkey.

Q. *Which are the chief rivers of Europe?*

A. The Wolga, Don, Nieper or Boriſthenes, and the Dwina in Ruſſia.

The Danube, Rhine, Elbe, Oder, and Weſer, in Germany.

The Weiſſel or Viſtula, Nieſter or Dnieſter, and Niemen, in Poland.

The Drave, Teyſſe, and Maros, in Hungary.

The Thames, Severn, Trent, Ouſe, Humber, Medway, Avon, Eden, Derwent, Merſey, Ribble, Dee, Tees, Swale, Stour, Tamar, Wye and Tivy, in England.

The Forth, Tay, Spey, Dee, Don, Tweed, and Clyde, in Scotland.

The Shannon, Boyne, Barrow, Nore, Suir, Bann, Liffey, Black-water, Lee, Slaney, Broſna, Laggan, Newry-water, Bandon, Leitrim, Cromlin, Foyle, Mourne, Moy, Eaſk, Poe, Gitly, Roe, Glenſheſk, Sixmile-water, and Dodder., in Ireland.

The Loire, Rhone, Seine, Garrone, Somme, Soane, Charente, Adour, and Var, in France.

The Maeſe or Meuſe, Scheld or Eſcaut, in the Netherlands.

The Aar, Reuſs, and Teſin, in Switzerland.

The Tagus or Tajo, Ebro, Guadiana, Guadalquiver, Duero, and Minho, in Spain.

The Po, Adige, Arno, and Tiber, in Italy.

Q. *Where do theſe rivers riſe, paſs, and finiſh their courſes?*

A. The *Wolga*, anciently *Rha*, one of the greateſt rivers in Europe, riſes N. W. of the city of Moſcow, in Ruſſia, and paſſing by the towns of Niſen Novogorod, and Kaſan, after a courſe of 2000 miles, runs by Aſtracan into the Caſpian Sea.

The *Don*, anciently *Tanais*, riſes S. of Moſcow, runs by Woroneſk, and after a long courſe, approches within 70 miles of the Wolga; from thence it becomes a part of the boundary, between Europe and Aſia, and diſcharges itſelf into the ſea of Aſoph, by the town of that name.

The *Nieper*, anciently *Boriſthenes*, riſes in the Government of Smolenſko in Ruſſia, and running by the towns of Smolenſko, Kiow, Cherſon, and Ockzakow, falls into the Black Sea, weſt of the Crimea.

The *Dwina*, anciently *Caram bucis forte*, riſes in the government of Archangel in

Ruſſia, and running N. W. falls into the White Sea, near the town of Archangel. There is another river of this name, ſometimes called the *Duna*, which riſes N. of Smolenſko in Ruſſia, and running N. W. divides Livonia from Courland, and falls by Riga into the Baltic ſea.

The *Danube*, anciently *Iſter*, the largeſt and moſt conſiderable river in Europe, riſes in the circle of Suabia in Germany, and running by Ulm, enters Bavaria, where it paſſes by Nuburg, Ingolſtadt, Ratiſbon, and Paſſau; then going eaſtward by Lintz, and Vienna in Auſtria, it runs by Preſburg, and Buda in Hungary, and paſſing by Belgrade through Turkey, falls by many mouths into the Black Sea.

The *Rhine*, anciently *Rhenus*, has its ſource in mount Gothard in the country of the Griſons, and paſſing by Coire the capital, runs through the Lake of Conſtance, by Schafhauſen, ſeparating Suabia in Germany, from Alſace in France; going northward it paſſes by Spires, Mayence or Mentz, Coblentz, Cologne and Meures; turning weſtward it divides into ſeveral branches, the moſt northern of which preſerves the name, and runs by Utrecht and Leyden, into the German Ocean.

The *Lech* and *Wahal* anciently *Vahalis*, are branches of this river, both of which joining the Meuſe, run with it through

South Holland into the German Ocean.

The *Elbe* anciently *Albis*, riſes on the confines of Bohemia and Sileſia; paſſing through Bohemia by Koningratz, it enters Upper Saxony, viſiting Dreſden, Meiſſen, Wittenberg and Deſſau; from thence it runs into Lower Saxony by Magdeburg, and divides the Dutchy of Lunenburg from that of Mecklenburg; and the Dutchy of Bremen from that of Holſtein, where it runs by Hamburg, and falls into the German Ocean, near Gluckſtadt.

The *Oder*, anciently *Viadrus*, and *Suevus*, riſes in the ſouthern part of Sileſia, near Moravia, and paſſing N. W. by Brieg and Breſlau, enters Brandenburg in Upper Saxony, where it paſſes by Frankfort, and entering Pomerania runs by Stettin into the Baltic Sea.

The *Weſer*, anciently *Viſurgis*, riſes in the N. E. part of Franconia, being then called the *Werra*, and paſſes into the circle of the Upper Rhine, where, a little to the N. of Caſſel, it joins the Fuld, and aſſumes the name of Weſer; from thence it runs along the confines of Weſtphalia and Lower Saxony; and watering Minden, Hoye and Bremen, empties itſelf into the German Ocean.

The *Weiſſel*, anciently *Viſtula*, riſing in the Carpathian Mountains, waters

Cracow, Sandomir, and Warſaw, beyond which it receives the R. *Bug*, and paſſing by Ploczkow, Thorn and Culm, falls into the Baltic Sea below Dantzic.

The *Nieſter* or *Dnieſter*, anciently *Tyras*, riſes in the palatinate of Lemberg in the ſouth of Poland, and paſſing near Kaminiec, ſeparates Podolia and Ockzakow Tartary, from Moldavia and Beſſarabia, diſcharging itſelf into the Black ſea.

The *Niemen*, anciently *Chronus*, riſes in Lithuania, and paſſing by Grodno, receives the R. *Wilna* at Kowno; from thence it proceeds weſtward, and falls into the Baltic Sea, North of Koningſberg.

The *Drave*, anciently *Dravus*, riſes in the Tirol, N. of the Gulph of Venice, and running eaſtward, along the confines of Sclavonia, and Lower Hungary, waſhes Eſſek, and a little after falls into the Danube.

The *Teiſſe* or *Teyſſe*, anciently *Patiſſus* or *Tibiſcus*, riſes in the Carpathian Mountains, near the confines of Tranſilvania; paſſing by Tokay and Segedin, it joins the Danube, a few leagues above the mouth of the river Save, and town of Belgrade.

The *Maros* or *Meriſh*, anciently *Rhabo*, *bo*, or *Mariſcus*, riſes in the Carpathian Mountains, runs S. W. through Tranſilvania, turning W. paſſes into Hungary, and falls into the Teyſſe at Segedin.

The *Thames*, anciently *Tameſis*, riſing among the Cotſwold hills in Glouceſterſhire, paſſes by Oxford, Reading, Windſor and ſo to London; then it proceeds eaſtward, and falls into the German Ocean.

The *Severn*, anciently *Sabrina*, riſing in Montgomeryſhire, enters Shropſhire paſſing on to Shrewſbury, which it almoſt ſurrounds; afterwards it proceeds to Worceſter and Glouceſter, keeping a ſouth-weſterly courſe till it falls into Briſtol Channel.

The *Trent*, riſes in Staffordſhire, paſſes through Derbyſhire, and from thence running N. E. quite through Nottinghamſhire, joins the Ouſe and ſeveral other rivers, forming what is called the Humber, and ſhortly after falls into the German Ocean below Hull.

The Northern *Ouſe*, anciently *Urus*, riſes in the North of Yorkſhire, runs S. E. by York, and falls into the Humber.

The Southern *Ouſe*, anciently *Uſa*, riſes in Oxfordſhire, paſſes through the ſouth of Northamptonſhire and by the towns of Bedford,

ford, Huntingdon, Ely in Cambridgeſhire, and Lynn in Norfolk, where it falls into the German Ocean.

The *Humber*, anciently *Abus*, a river formed by the Trent, Ouſe, Derwent, and ſeveral other ſtreams. It divides Yorkſhire from Lincolnſhire, and falls into the German Ocean. The counties North of this river, anciently compoſed the kingdom of Northumberland.

The *Medway*, riſes in Suſſex, and running N. E. paſſes by Tunbridge, Maidſtone, and Rocheſter in Kent; beyond which it is divided into two branches by the Iſle of Sheepy; theſe branches are called the E. and W. Swale. In the weſtern branch near Chatham, is the ſtation of the royal navy, where moſt of the firſt and ſecond rate men of war are laid up.

The weſt *Avon*, anciently *Abona* or *Abonis*, riſes in Wiltſhire, and running by Bath, continues its courſe to Briſtol, and falls into the Severn.

The north *Avon*, anciently *Antona* or *Auſona*, riſes in Leiceſterſhire and running S. W. by Warwick, continues its courſe by Stratford, the birth place of Shakeſpear, and falls into the Severn at Tewkſbury in Glouceſterſhire.

The ſouth *Avon*, anciently *Alaunus*, riſes in Wiltſhire, and paſſing through Saliſbury the capital, continues its courſe through the S. W. part of Hampſhire, and paſſing by Chriſt Church, falls into the Britiſh channel, W. of the iſle of Wight.

The *Eden*, anciently *Tinna*, riſes in Weſtmoreland, and running N. W. by Appleby, enters Cumberland, and after paſſing Carliſle, falls into Solway Firth.

The *Derwent*, riſes in Derbyſhire, runs by Derby, and falls into the Trent, near Nottingham. There is another river of the ſame name, anciently *Derventio*, which riſes in the N. riding of Yorkſhire, and after paſſing Malton, runs S. and falls into the Ouſe.

The *Derwentwater*, riſes in Cumberland, and after forming ſeveral lakes, runs by Cockermouth, and falls into the Iriſh Sea, by the town of Workington.

The *Merſey*, anciently *Beliſama*, has its ſource in the Peak Mountains in Derbyſhire; it runs between Lancaſhire and Cheſhire, and falls into the Iriſh ſea by Liverpoole.

The *Ribble* anciently *Setantiorum*, riſing in the N. W. of Yorkſhire, whence it continues its courſe through Lancaſhire, and falls into the Iriſh ſea, below Preſton.

The *Dee*, anciently *Seteia*, riſes in Merionethſhire in north Wales, from thence running eaſtward, it paſſes through Denbighſhire, and turning north, proceeds to

Cheſter; from whence, in a northweſterly direction, it falls into the Iriſh Sea.

The *Tees*, anciently *Dunum*, ſeparates Durham from Yorkſhire.

The *Swale*, runs by Richmond in Yorkſhire, and joins the Ouſe.

The *Stour*, divides Suffolk from Eſſex.

The *Tamar*, anciently *Tamara* or *Tamaris*, ſeparates Cornwal from Devonſhire.

The *Wye*, anciently *Ratoſtathybius*, divides Glouceſterſhire from Monmouth.

The *Tivy* or *Teive*, anciently *Tuerobis*, ſeparates Cardiganſhire from Caermarthen, and Pembroke ſhires.

The *Forth*, anciently *Boderia* or *Bodotria*, riſes near Lake Lomond, and running eaſtward by the towns of Sterling and Clackmanan falls into the Firth of Forth, and thence into the German Ocean.

The *Tay*, anciently *Taus* or *Tavus*, riſes in the Lake of Tay, in Perthſhire, and running by the town of Perth, falls into the Firth of Tay, which flows into the German Ocean.

The *Spey*, riſes in Invernefsſhire, and running N. E. through a part of Murrayſhire, divides it from Bamf, and falls into the Northern Ocean.

The *Dee*, anciently *Deva*, a river of Scotland. riſes in Aberdeenſhire, and going eaſtward by the town of new Aberdeen, empties itſelf into the German Ocean.

The *Don*, alſo riſes in Aberdeenſhire, and running eaſtward, falls into the German Ocean, by the town of old Aberdeen.

The *Tweed*, anciently *Alaunus* or *Alœnus*, riſes in Peebleſhire, formerly called Tweedale, and running E. divides Berwickſhire from Roxburg and Northumberland, falling into the German Ocean, at the town of Berwick.

The *Clyde*, anciently *Glotta* or *Clota*, riſing on the confines of Dumfriesſhire, runs N. W. through Clydeſdale or Lanerk, and paſſing by the towns of Lanerk, and Glaſgow, ſeparates Dumbarton from Renfrewſhire, falling into the Firth of Clyde, over againſt the Iſle of Bute.

RIVERS of IRELAND.

The *Shannon*, anciently *Senus*, the largeſt river in Ireland, riſes from Lough Allen in the county of Leitrim, and running S. between the counties of Leitrim and Roſcommon, divides the province of Leinſter from that of Connaught; going on, it ſeparates the county of Tipperary from thoſe of Galway and Clare, and paſſing by the city of Limerick, it divides the county of Clare from thoſe of Limerick and Kerry; and after a courſe of 170 miles, falls into the Atlantic ocean, between Kerry point and Loop-head.

The *Barrow*, anciently *Birgus*, riſes in the Queen's county, and paſſing by Portarlington, Monaſtereven, Athy, Carlow and Leighlin bridge, receives the Nore before it arrives at Roſs, S. of which it is again increaſed by the Suir near Waterford, and falls into the Sea, through Waterford haven.

The *Suir* or *Sure*, riſes about the confines of Tipperary, and the Kings county, running S. by Thurles, and a little to the W. of Caſhel; afterwards it runs eaſtward through Clonmel and Carrick; dividing the county of Waterford from that of Kilkenny, and after paſſing by the city of Waterford, joins the waters of the Barrow and Nore.

The *Black-water*, in Munſter, riſes in Kerry, paſſes by Mallow in Cork, and Liſmore in Waterford, diſcharging itſelf into the Atlantic ocean, by Youghal, between the counties of Cork and Waterford.

The N. *Bann*, anciently *Agita*, riſes in the county of Down, runs N. W. through a part of Armagh into L. Neagh, and iſſuing from the N. W extremity of it, divides for the moſt part the counties of Antrim and Londonderry, and paſſing by Colerain falls into the Northern ocean.

The *Nore* or *Noire*, anciently *Feorus*, riſing in the Queens county, runs S. E. by Mountrath, alſo through the county and city of Kilkenny, and after a courſe of near forty miles, joins the Barrow above Roſs.

The *Suck*, riſes on the confines of Galwayand Roſcommon; running S. E it forms moſt of the boundary between thoſe counties, and falls into the Shannon near Clonfert.

The *Boyne*, anciently *Bovinda* or *Bubinda*, riſes in the N. W. part of Kildare, and running N. E. by Trim and Navan, at the laſt of which places it receives the Black-water, and continuing its courſe by Slane, and Drogheda, falls into the Iriſh ſea.

The *Slaney*, anciently *Modonus*, riſes in the county of Wicklow, and paſſing South, through the counties of Carlow and Wexford, runs by Enniſcorthy and Wexford towns, into St. George's channe.

The *Lee*, riſes from L. Lua in the county of

Cork, and running E. by the city of Cork, falls into the Atlantic ocean.

The *Liffey*, riſes on the borders of the counties of Dublin and Wicklow; running through the N.W. part of the latter, it enters the county of of Kildare, and paſſing between the towns of Kildare and Naas, croſſes the Grand Canal, and at Leixlip enters the county of Dublin, paſſing eaſtward through the city of that Name, it falls into the Iriſh ſea.

The *Black-water*, in Ulſter, riſes in the S. of Tyrone, and runs S. E. between the counties of Monaghan and Tyrone, afterwards it runs N. E. dividing the county of Tyrone from that of Armagh, and after paſſing by Charlemont falls into L. Neagh.

The greater *Broſna*, riſes in the county of Weſt-Meath, and running S. by Mullingar, turns S.W. through a part of the Kings county, and falls into the Shannon, N. of Banagher.

The *Lagan* or *Logan*, anciently *Logina* and *Boſa*, riſes in the county of Down, and paſſing by Dromore forms the greateſt part of the boundary between the counties of Down and Antrim, and after watering Liſburn and Belfaſt, falls into Carrickfergus Bay.

The *Moy* or *Muad*, riſes in the county of Sligo, and running S. W. enters the county of Mayo, where turning N. it paſſes by Belleck and Killalla into the Atlantic ocean.

The *Fin*, riſes from L. Fin in Donegal, through which county it runs eaſtward, and joins the R. Foyle to the South of Lifford.

The *Bandon*, riſes near Dunmanway in the county of Cork; runs eaſtward by Bandon; and turning S. E. paſſes by Kinſale into the Atlantic ocean.

The *Erne*, riſes on the confines of the counties of Longford and Cavan, and running N. through the latter, enters L. Erne, and paſſing through it, falls into Donegal bay.

The *Clare*, riſes on the confines of Mayo and Galway, and running S. near Tuam, falls into L. Corrib.

The *Main*, riſes in Antrim, and running S. by Randalſtown in ſaid county, falls into L. Neagh.

The *Mourne*, riſes in Donegal, near the confines of Tyrone, and running E. and N. through the latter county, paſſes by Strabane, and joins the R. Foyle near Lifford.

The ſouth *Bann*, riſes on the confines of Wicklow and Wexford, and running S. W. by Ferns, falls into the Slaney N. of Enniſcorthy.

The *Fane*, riſes between the counties of Armagh and Monaghan, and running S. forms a conſiderable part of the boundary between them; then turning eaſtward it croſses the couty of Louth, and falls through Dundalk Bay into the Iriſh ſea, a few miles N. of Caſtle Bellingham.

The *Maig*, riſes in the county of Limerick near Kilmallock, and running W. and N. through ſaid county, falls into the Shannon.

The leſſer *Broſna*, riſes in the S. of the King's county, and running N. by Birr in ſaid county, turns N. W. between the King's county and that of Tipperary, diſcharging itſelf into the Shannon, S. W. of Banagher.

The *Mang*, riſes in Kerry, and running S. W. falls into Dingle bay.

The *Inny*, riſes in Weſtmeath, and running S. W. croſſes a part of Longford, and falls into that part of the Shannon called Lough Ree.

The *Kalin* or *Callen*, riſes in the county of Armagh, and running N. by the town of that name, joins the Black-water near Charlemont.

The *Ovoca*, riſes in the county of Wicklow, and running S. E. falls into the Iriſh Sea by Arklow.

The *Foyle*, takes its riſe from the union of ſeveral rivers, and runs N. from Lifford, between the counties of Donegal and Tyrone, until it enters the co. of Londonderry, where paſſing through the city of that name, it at length falls into L. Foyle.

The *Black-water*, in Meath, riſes in the county of Cavan, and running S. E. enters that of Meath, where after watering Kells, &c. it proceeds to Navan, and falls into the river Boyne.

The *Glyde*, riſes in the ſouth of Monaghan, and paſſing S. E. through the county of Louth, falls into the Iriſh Sea, below Caſtle Bellingham.

The *Roe* or *Roo*, riſes in Londonderry, and running N. by Newtown Limavady, falls into L. Foyle.

The *Gale*, riſes in Limerick, and going weſtward through a part of Kerry, falls into the Atlantic ocean, by the mouth of the Shannon.

The *Newry-water*, riſes in the county of Down, and paſſing by Newry, proceeds S. E. into the Iriſh Sea, through Carlingford bay.

The *Loire*, anciently *Ligeris*, has its ſource in Viverais, in the N. E. of Languedoc, and paſſes through Lionnois, Bourbonnois, Nivernois, Berry, Orleannois, by Orleans; Touraine, by Tours; Anjou, by Angers; and after paſſing Nantes, in Bretagne, falls into the bay of Biſcay.

The *Rhone*, anciently *Rhodanus*, riſes in Switzerland, croſſes the Valais, and paſſes through the lake and city of Geneva; from thence running S. and W. it receives the Soane at Lyons. After which, turning directly ſouth, and ſeparating Dauphine and Provence, from Languedoc, it diſcharges itſelf by ſeveral mouths into the Mediterranean ſea, below Avignon.

O®
arch
ations

The *Seine*, anciently *Sequana*, riſes in the N. E. of Burgundy, and paſſing through Champagne by Troyes, it proceeds through the Iſle of France by Paris, and after paſſing through Normandy by Rouen, it falls into the Engliſh Channel at Havre de Grace.

The *Garrone*, anciently *Garumna*, riſes in the Pyrenean Mountains, in the county of Comminges, in the S. of Gaſcogne; and after watering Tholouſe, paſſes in a N. W. direction to Bourdeaux, near which it receives the *Dordogne*, then taking the Name of *Gironde*, it falls into the bay of Biſcay.

The *Somme*, anciently *Samara* or *Somena*, riſes near St. Quintin in Picardy, and running weſtward by Amiens and Abbeville, falls into the Britiſh Channel.

The *Saone* or *Soane*, anciently *Arar*, has its ſource in the Voſge or Vauge Mountains, between Franche Comte, and Lorraine, and paſſing through Franche Comte, Bourgogne, and part of Lionnois, loſes itſelf in the Rhone at Lyons.

The *Charante* anciently *Canentelus* or *Carantonus*, riſes in Limouſin, runs weſtward by Angouleſme and Saintes; and falls into the Bay of Biſcay, over againſt the I. of Oleron.

The *Adour*, anciently *Aturis* or *Aturnus*, riſes in the Pyrenees, and running N. through Gaſcony, afterwards turns W.

and paſſing Dax, falls into the bay of Biſcay, by Bayonne.

The *Var*, anciently *Varus*, has its ſource in the county of Nice in Italy, paſſes by ſeveral towns in Provence, and falls into the Mediterranean Sea, three Miles W. of Nice.

The *Maeſe* or *Meuſe*, anciently *Moſa*, riſes in the N. of Franche Comte, from whence it runs N. through Lorrain by Verdun and Sedan, it alſo paſſes through a ſmall part of Champagne, and enters the Netherlands, waſhing the towns of Namur, Huy, Liege, Maeſtricht, Wyck, Venlo and Grave, in the United Provinces; and after uniting with the Waal, runs W. to Dort, and falls into the German Ocean.

The *Scheld* or *Eſcaut*, anciently *Scaldis*, riſes on the confines of Picardy and Cambreſis; from thence it runs by Cambray, Bouchin, Valenciennes and Coude; receiving the Scarpe near St. Amand; it waſhes Tournay, Oudenard, and Ghent, from whence it proceeds to Antwerp, beyond which it divides into two branches, one of which runs by Bergen-op-zoom, and is called the eaſtern Scheld; the other to Fluſhing on Walcheren Iſle, is called the weſtern Scheld; and both fall into the German Ocean.

The *Aar*, a river of Switzerland, riſing in the Alps, in the canton of Bern. It directs its courſe N. by Bern, Solothurn or Soleure, and running N. E. falls into the Rhine near Waldſhut in Suabia.

The *Reuſs*, riſes in Mount St. Gothard, in the canton of Uri, and running N. by Altorf, paſſes through the Lake and by the town of Lucern; from thence it runs northward and joins the Aar, a few miles below Mellingen.

The *Teſin* or *Teſino*, anciently *Ticinus*, riſes in Mt. St. Gothard, in Uri, and paſſing through Lake Maggiore, continues its courſe S. E. through the dutchy of Milan, and after watering Pavia, falls into the Po, below that city.

The *Tajo*, anciently *Tagus*, riſes in New Caſtile, on the confines of Arragon, paſſes by Aranjuez and Toledo; thence proceeds to Alcantara in Eſtremadura, and entering Portugal, waſhes Santaren, where it begins to widen; from thence it paſſes by Liſbon, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean.

The *Ebro*, anciently *Iberus*, riſes in the N. W. part of Old Caſtile, near Auſturias, and after a conſiderable courſe, it waſhes Tudela in Navarre, and Saragoſa in Arragon; and paſſing by Tortoſa, falls with vaſt rapidity, over many dangerous rocks into the Mediterranean Sea.

The *Guadiana*, anciently *Anas*, has its ſource in New Caſtile, and paſſing by Cividad Real, Merida, and Badajos, enters Alentejo in Portugal, a little below Elvas; from thence it paſſes between the provinces of Algarve, in Portugal, and Andaluſia, in Spain, into the Bay of Cadiz.

The *Guadalquiver*, anciently *Bætis* or *Betis*, alſo *Tarteſus*, has its ſource in Mount Segura, near the eaſtern boundary of Andaluſia, and running S. W. by Cordova and Seville, continues courſe to St. Lucar de Baremeda, where it falls into the Bay of Cadiz.

The *Duero* or *Douro*, anciently *Durius*, riſes in old Caſtile, and running weſtward through Leon, by Toro and Zamora, croſſes Portugal, by Miranda, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean, by Porto, or Oporto.

The *Minho*, anciently *Minius*, riſes in Gallicia, and running S. W. by Orenſe, divides the province of Entre Douro e Minho in Portugal, from Gallicia in Spain, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean,

The *Po*, anciently *Padus*, or, *Eridanus* a great river of Italy, riſes in Mount Viſo, in the Alps, on the confines of Piedmont and Dauphine; paſſing by Turin, Caſal, and near Placenza, it waters the territories of Parma, Mantua, and

Ferrara; diſcharging itſelf by ſeveral mouths into the Gulph of Venice.

The *Adige*, anciently *Atheſis*, riſes among the Alps in the county of Tirol, in the circle of Auſtria; and running by Trent, proceeds to Verona in the territory of Venice, and after watering ſeveral towns in its courſe, falls into the Adriatic Sea, N. of the mouth of the Po.

The *Arno*, anciently *Arnus*, a river of Italy, has its ſource among the Appenine Mountains in the N. E. part of Tuſcany; and after paſſing by Florence, and Piſa in Tuſcany, falls into the Tuſcan ſea.

The *Tiber* or *Tiberis*, anciently *Tivere*, riſing in the Appenine Mountains, in the E. of Tuſcany, and paſſing through the Eſtate of the Church, by Citta di Caſtello, Perugia, and near Orvieto, at length arrives at Rome, from whence it runs about ten miles, and falls into the Mediterranean Sea, by the town of Oſtia.

Q. *Which are the chief lakes in Europe?*

A. The lakes of Ladoga, and Onega, in Ruſſia.

The lake of Conſtance, in Germany.

The lake of Geneva, between Switzerland and Savoy.

Lakes Maggiore or Major, and Como, in Italy.

Lakes Wener, Weter, and Meler in Sweden.

Lakes Lomond, Tay and Neſs, in Scotland.

And Lough Neagh, Erne, and Killarney or L. Lane, in Ireland.

Q. *Which are the principal ſtraits in Europe?*

A. The Straits of Gibraltar, between Spain and Africa.

The Sound, at the entrance of the Baltic.

The Straits of Dover, between England and France.

The Straits of Meſſina, between Naples and Sicily.

The Straits of Caffa, between the ſea of Aſoph and the Black Sea.

The Straits of Bonifacio, between Sardinia and Corſica.

The Helleſpont or Dardanelles, and the Boſphorus, between Europe and Aſia.

Q. *Which are the chief gulphs or bays?*

A. The Bay of Biſcay, weſt of France.

The Zuider Zee, in Holland.

The Mediterranean Sea, ſouth of Europe.

The Baltic Sea, with the Gulphs of Finland and Bothnia, in Sweden.

The Gulph of Venice, between Italy and Turkey.

The Gulph of Genoa, ſouth of Genoa.

The Gulph of Cadiz, weſt of Gibraltar.

The Gulph of Taranto, S. E. of Naples,

The Gulphs of Salonichi, and Conteſſa, in the Archipelago.

Q. *Which are the principal Iſthmus's ?*

A. The Iſthmus of Corinth, in Greece, and the Iſthmus of Prekop, joining Little Tartary and Crimea.

Q. *Which are the chief peninſula's in Europe ?*

A Italy, is a large peninſula.

Jutland, to the north of Germany.

Morea or Peloponeſſus, in the Mediterranean.

Crimea or Crim Tartary, in the Black Sea.

Q. *Which are the chief capes or promontories ?*

A. North Cape, in Lapland. Cape Finiſtere, in Spain. Cape St. Vincent, in Portugal. Cape Paſſaro, in the Iſland of Sicily, Cape Matapan, in the Morea. Cape Palos, S. E. of Spain. Cape Ortegal, N. W. of Spain. Cape Clear, S. of Ireland. The Naze, S. of Norway. The Lizard and Lands-end, S. W. of England.

Q. *Which are the chief mountains in Europe ?*

A. The Alps, which divide Germany and France, from Italy.

The Pyrenean Mountains, between France and Spain.

The Carpathian Mountains, between Poland and Hungary.

The Appenine Mountains, in Italy.

The Hill of Gibraltar, antiently Mount Calpe; which, with Mount Abyla in Africa, on the other ſide of the ſtrait, were antiently called the pillars of Hercules.

The Dofrefield Mountains, between Sweden and Norway.

The Poyas Mountains, in the north of Ruſſia.

The Grampian Hills, from Aberdeen to Argyleſhire, in Scotland.

The Pentland Hills, in Lothian.

The Cheviot Hills, between England and Scotland.

The Peak, in Derbyſhire.

The Cotſwold Hills, in Glouceſterſhire.

The Mountains in Wales.

The Vauge, in France, which divides Lorrain from Alſace, and Franche Comte.

Mount Jura, which divides Franche Comte, from Switzerland.

The Cevenres, in Languedoc.

Mount Dor, in Auvergne.

Montſerrat, in Catalonia in Spain.

And Mourne, in Down; Croagh Patrick, in Mayo; and the Wicklow Mountains.

Q. *Are there any volcanoes in Europe?*

A. Yes, Mount Heckla, in Iceland.

Mount Veſuvius, in Naples.

And Mount Ætna, in Sicily.

Q. *Which are the Britiſh Iſles?*

A. Great Britain, and Ireland, with ſeveral leſſer.

Q. *How is Great Britain divided?*

A. Into England to the ſouth, and Scotland, to the north. Great Britain was anciently called *Albion*, and *Britannia.*

ENGLAND.

Q. *HOW was England divided by the Romans?*

A. Into three parts, viz.

1. *Britania Prima*, comprehending the ſouthern parts of the kingdom.

2. *Britania Secunda*, in which both the weſtern parts, and Wales were comprehended.

3. *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, which extended from the Trent, to the wall of Severus or the Picts wall, and ſometimes to that of Adrian in Scotland, between the Forth and Clyde.

Q. *Into how many Kingdoms did the Saxons divide England?*

A. Into ſeven, uſually ſtiled the Saxon Heptarchy.

1. *Kent*, containing the county of Kent.

2. *South Saxons*, comprehending Suſſex and Surry.

3. *Eaſt Angles*, containing Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridge, with the Iſle of Ely.

4. *Weſt Saxons*, containing Cornwall, Devon, Dorſet, Somerſet, Wilts, Hampſhire, and Berkſhire.

5. *Northumberland*, containing Lancaſhire, Yorkſhire, Durham, Cumberland, Weſtmoreland, Northumberland, and Scotland to the firth of Forth.

6. *Eaſt Saxons*, comprehending Eſſex, Middleſex, and part of Hertfordſhire.

7. *Mercia*, containing Glouceſter, Hereford, Worceſter, Warwick, Leiceſter, Rutland, Northampton, Lincoln, Huntingdon, Bedford, Buckingham, Oxford, Stafford, Derby, Salop or Shropſhire, Nottingham, Cheſhire, and the remainder of Hertfordſhire.

Q. *How is England now divided?*

A. Into England proper, and the principality of Wales.

Q. *How is England bounded, what is its capital, and on what river is the capital ſeated?*

A. England has Scotland to the north, the German Ocean to the eaſt, the Britiſh Channel to the ſouth, and St. George's or the Iriſh Channel to the weſt. The religion is Lutheraniſm. The capital is LONDON, remarkable for the elegance of its buildings, and the greatneſs of its commerce. It is the ſeat of the king and parliament of Great Britain, ſeated on the river Thames. The government conſiſts of the king, lords and commons. The king is ſtyled his Britannic Majeſty.

England is divided into 40 Counties, viz.

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Northumberland	Newcaſtle	*Tyne*
Cumberland	Carliſle	*Eden*
Durham	Durham	*Were*
Weſtmoreland	Appleby	*Eden*
Lancaſhire	Lancaſter	*Lon*
Yorkſhire	York	*N. Ouſe*
Cheſhire	Cheſter	*Dee*
Derbyſhire	Derby	*Derwent*
Nottinghamſhire	Nottingham	*Leane*
Lincolnſhire	Lincoln	*Witham*
Shropſhire	Shrewſbury	*Severn*
Staffordſhire	Stafford, *Sow.* &	Litchfield *br. Trent*
Leiceſterſhire	Leiceſter	*Sour*
Rutlandſhire	Okeham	*br. Welland*
Norfolk	Norwich	*Yare*
Herefordſhire	Hereford	*Wye*
Worceſterſhire	Worceſter	*Severn* Avon
Warwickſhire	Warwick	*Lys*
Northamptonſhire	Northampton	*Nen*
Huntingdonſhire	Huntingdon	*S. Ouſe*
Cambridgeſhire	Cambridge	*Cam*
Suffolk	Ipſwich	*Orwell*
Monmouthſhire	Monmouth	*Wye & Minnow*
Glouceſterſhire	Glouceſter *Severn*	& Briſtol *W. Avon*
Oxfordſhire	Oxford	*Iſis & Cherwel*
Buckinghamſhire	Buckingham	*S. Ouſe*
Bedfordſhire	Bedford	*S. Ouſe*
Hertfordſhire	Hertford	*Lea*
Eſſex	Chelmsford *Chelmer* &	Colcheſter *Coln*
Somerſetſhire	Bath	*W. Avon*
Wiltſhire	Saliſbury	*S. Avon*
Berkſhire	Reading	*Kennet & Thames*
Middleſex	LONDON	*Thames*
Surry	Kingſton *Thames*	& Guilford *Wey*
Kent	Canterbury *Stour*	& Maidſtone *Medway*
Cornwall	Launceſton	*Tamar*
Devonſhire	Exeter	*Ex.*
Dorſetſhire	Dorcheſter	*Frome*
Hampſhire	Wincheſter	*Itchen*
Suſſex	Chicheſter	*Levant*

WALES.

Q. *HOW is Wales bounded?*

A. Wales has the Iriſh Channel on the north and weſt; England proper to the eaſt; and Briſtol Channel to the ſouth. It is ſubject to the King of England, whoſe eldeſt ſon is ſtiled Prince of Wales.

Wales is divided into 12 Counties, viz.

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Flint	Flint	*Dee*
Denbigh	Denbigh	*br. Cluyd*
Montgomery	Montgomery	*br. Severn*
Radnor	Radnor	*Somergil*
Brecknock	Brecon	*Hondey and Uſk*
Cardigan	Cardigan	*Tivy*
Angleſey	Beaumaris	*Str. Menay*
Caernarvon	Caernarvon	*Str. Menay*
Merioneth	Harlech	*Sea Shore*
Glamorgan	Landaff	*Tave*
Pembroke	Pembroke	*Milford Haven*
Caermarthen	Caermarthen	*Towy*

Q. *How many Archbiſhops, in England?*

A. Two, viz. Canterbury, and York.

Q. *How many Biſhops?*

A. Under Canterbury, 21, viz. London, Wincheſter, Chicheſter, Saliſbury, Exeter, Bath and Wells, Glouceſter, Worceſter, Hereford, Litchfield and Coventry, Lincoln, Ely, Norwich, Oxford, Peterborough, Briſtol, Rocheſter, St. David's, Bangor, Landaff, and St. Aſaph.

Under York 4, viz. Durham, Cheſter, Carliſle, and the biſhop of the Iſle of Man.

Q. *How was Britain firſt peopled?*

A. The firſt inhabitants of Britain, were a tribe of the Gauls or Celtæ, a people of Gaul, now France. Afterward the Romans became maſters of the Iſland, and continued ſo for near 500 years, viz. From the invaſion of Julius Cæſar, 52 years before Chriſt, until the year 448, when they took their final departure. Some years after, the Saxons ſettled in Britain, and divided it into ſeven kingdoms, having ſubdued the ancient Britons, whom they drove into Wales and Cornwal. About the year 800, this country became united under one monarch, in the perſon of Egbert, who conquered the other princes of the Saxon Heptarchy, and gave the name of Angleland to this part of the iſland.

A Chronology of the Kings of England, with the years in which they began to reign.

Saxon Princes. Egbert began his reign in the year 800. Ethelwulf, 838. Ethelbald, 857. Ethelbert, 860. Ethelred, 866.

Alfred, 871. Edward the elder, 901. Athelſtan, 925. Edmund I. 941. Edred, 946. Edwy, 955. Edgar, 959. Edward the Martyr, 975. Ethelred II. 978. Edmund II. 1016.

Daniſh Princes. Canute, king of Denmark, 1017. Harold I. 1035. Hardicanute, 1039.

Saxon Princes. Edward the Confeſſor, 1041. Harold II. 1065.

Norman Line. William I. duke of Normandy, commonly called, the Conqueror, 1066. William II. 1087. Henry I. 1100. Stephen, 1135. Henry II. 1154. Richard I. 1189. John, 1199. Henry III. 1216. Edward I. 1272. Edward II. 1307. Edward III. 1327. Richard II. 1377.

Houſe of Lancaſter. Henry IV. 1399. Henry V. 1413. Henry VI. 1422.

Houſe of York. Edward IV. 1461. Edward V. 1483. Richard III. 1483.

Houſe of Tudor. Henry VII. 1485. Henry VIII. 1509. Edward VI. 1547. Mary, 1553. Elizabeth, 1558.

Houſe of Stuart. James I. 1603. Charles I. 1625. Commonwealth under Cromwell, began 1649. Charles II. reſtored, 1660. James II. 1685. William III. and Mary II. 1688. Anne, 1702.

Houſe of Hanover. George I. 1714. George II. 1727. George III. 1760.

Q. *What is the difference between boroughs, cities, towns. &c.*

A. Every borough or city is a town, though every town is not a borough or city.

A borough, is a town ſo called, becauſe it ſends up burgeſſes to parliament; and continues to do ſo, though decayed. Some boroughs are corporate, and ſome not.

A city is a corporate borough, that hath had, or at preſent hath, a biſhop; for though the biſhopric be diſſolved, yet the city remains. To have ſuburbs proves it to be a city. Some cities are counties, as before mentioned.

The difference between boroughs, and towns or villages, is, that the former hath the privilege of returning members to parliament, and the latter hath not.

SCOTLAND.

Q. HOW *is Scotland bounded?*

A. Scotland, anciently *Caledonia*, has the Atlantic Ocean to the weſt, the Northern Ocean to the north, the German or Britiſh Ocean to the eaſt, and England to the ſouth. The capital is EDINBURGH, remarkable for having the higheſt houſes in the world, ſome of them fourteen ſtories and upwards; it is ſituated near the

Firth of Forth. Scotland was formerly a kingdom independent of any other, but ſince its union with England, both kingdoms are under one ſovereign. It is repreſented in the Engliſh parliament, by ſixteen peers and forty-five commoners. The religion is Calviniſm.

Scotland is divided into 33 Shires.

Shires.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Sutherland	Dornoch	*Firth of Dornoch*
Caithneſs	Wick	*Sea Coaſt*
Roſsſhire	Taine and Dingwal	*F. of Dornoch* *F. of Cromarty*
Cromarty	Cromarty	*F. of Cromarty*
Inverneſs	Inverneſs	*Neſs*
Nairn	Nairn	*F. of Murray*
Murray or Elgin	Elgin	*Loſſie*
Bamf	Bamf	*Devon*
Aberdeen	Old Aberdeen & New Aberdeen	*Don* *Dee*
Argyle	Inverary	*L. Fine*
Perth	Perth	*Tay*
Angus or Forfar	Montroſe and Forfar	*S. Eſk,* *br. Tay*
Mearns or Kincardin	Inverbervey	*S. Don*
Dumbarton or Lenox	Dumbarton	*Leven and Clyde*
Stirling	Stirling	*Forth*
Clackmanan	Clackmanan	*Forth*
Fife	St. Andrew's & Cowper	*Sea Coaſt* *Eden*
Kinroſs	Kinroſs	*L. Leven*
Renfrew	Renfrew	*Clyde*

Shires.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Lanerk or Clydeſdale	Glaſgow and Lanerk	*Clyde* *Clyde*
Linlithgow or W. Lothian	Linlithgow	*Avon*
Edinburgh or Mid. Lothian	Edinburgh	*F. Forth*
Haddington or E. Lothian	Dunbar & Haddington	*Sea Coaſt* *Tine*
Peebles or Tweedale	Peebles	*Tweed*
Selkirk	Selkirk	*Ettrick*
Berwick or Merſe	Berwick and Dunſe	*Tweed* *br. Tweed*
Aire	Aire	*Aire*
Dumfries or Annandale	Dumfries and Annan	*Nith* *Annan*
Roxburg	Jedburgh	*br. Tweed*
Wigtown or W. Galloway	Wigtown	*Cree*
Kircudbright or E. Galloway	Kircudbright	*Kircudbright*
Bute	Rothſay	*F. of Clyde*
Orkney	Kirkwal and Skalloway	*Northern Ocean*

IRELAND.

Q. *HOW is Ireland bounded?*

A. Ireland, anciently *Ierne* or *Hibernia*, is bounded on the north, weſt and ſouth, by the Atlantic Ocean; and on the eaſt by the Iriſh Sea. The eſtabliſhed religion is Lutheraniſm. The capital is DUBLIN, being the ſecond city in the Britiſh dominions, and ſeated on the river Liffey. This kingdom is governed by the King of Great Britain and the lords and commons of Ireland. The king appoints a vice-roy who reſides there, ſtiled the Lord Lieutenant.

The only Order of knighthood in this kingdom is that of St. Patrick, inſtituted in the year 1783. It conſiſts of the ſovereign and fifteen other knights companions.

The greateſt natural curioſity in Ireland is the Giant's Cauſeway, in the county of Antrim.

Ireland contains four provinces, and 32 counties, viz.

Leinſter, eaſt	contains 12	counties.
Ulſter, north	—— 9	ditto.
Munſter, ſouth	—— 6	ditto.
Connaught, weſt	— 5	ditto.

Leinſter, twelve Counties, viz.

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Dublin	Dublin	*Liffey*
Louth	Drogheda	*Boyne*
Wicklow	Wicklow	*Leitrim*
Wexford	Wexford	*Slaney*
Longford	Longford	*Cromlin*
Eaſt Meath	Trim and Navan	*Boyne*
Weſt Meath	Mullingar	*Broſna*

King's

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
King's County	Philipſtown	*near br. Barrow*
Queen's County	Maryborough	*br. Barrow*
Kilkenny	Kilkenny	*Nore*
Kildare	Naas	*near Liffey*
	and Athy	*Barrow*
Carlow	Carlow	*Barrow*

Ulſter, nine Counties, viz.

Down	Downpatrick	*Strangford L.*
Armagh	Armagh	*Kalin*
	and Charlemont	*Black-water*
Monaghan	Monaghan	*near Black-water*
Cavan	Cavan	*br. Earn*
Antrim	Antrim	*Six-mile-Water &*
	and	*Lough Neagh*
	Carrickfergus	*Carrickfergus Bay*
Londonderry	Londonderry	*Mourne*
Tyrone	Omagh	*Camown*
Fermanagh	Enniſkillen	*L. Earn*
Donegal	Donegal	*Donegal Bay*

Munſter, ſix Counties, viz.

Cork	Cork	*Lee*
Kerry	Tralee	*near Tralee Bay*
Limerick	Limerick	*Shannon*
Tipperary	Clonmell	*Suir*
Waterford	Waterford	*Suir*
Clare	Clare and Ennis	*Fergus*

Connaught, five Counties, viz.

Leitrim	Leitrim and Carrick	*Shannon*
Roſcommon	Roſcommon	*br. Suck*

Mayo

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Mayo	Caſtlebar and Ballinrobe	*near L. Lanack* *near L. Maſk*
Sligo	Sligo	*Sligo Bay*
Galway	Galway	*Galway Bay*

Q. *How many Archbiſhops in Ireland?*

A. Four, viz. *Armagh*, *Dublin*, *Caſhel* and *Tuam*.

Q. *How many Biſhops?*

A. Eighteen in all, viz.

Under *Armagh* ſeven, 1. Meath; 2. Clogher; 3. Down and Connor; 4. Derry; 5. Raphoe; 6. Kilmore and Ardagh; 7. Dromore and Clonmacnoiſe.

Under *Dublin*, three, 1. Kildare; 2. Leighlin and Ferns; 3. Offory.

Under *Caſhel*, five, 1. Limerick, Ardfert and Aghadoe; 2. Waterford and Liſmore; 3. Cork and Roſs; 4. Cloyne; 5. Killaloe and Kilfenora.

Under *Tuam*, three, 1. Elphin; 2. Clonfert and Kilmacduagh; 3. Killala and Achonry.

NORWAY.

Q. HOW *is Norway bounded?*

A. Norway, the moſt weſtern part of the ancient *Scandinavia*, is bounded on the weſt and north by the Northern Ocean, on the eaſt by the Dofrine Mountains which divide it from Sweden, and on the ſouth by the Categate, or Scaggerac Sea. The king of Denmark is ſovereign of this country, and appoints a vice-roy who reſides at Bergen. Norway is remarkable for its great trade in timber, and for the dreadful whirlpool Maleſtrom, near its coaſt. The religion is Lutheraniſm. The capital is BERGEN, a ſea port town.

Norway is divided into 4 Governments, viz.

Governments.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Bergen	Bergen	*North Sea*
Drontheim	Drontheim	*North Sea*
Aggerhys	Aggerhys and Anſlo or Chriſtiana	*German Ocean* *Anſlo Bay*
Wardhys or Daniſh Lapland	Wardhys	*Frozen Ocean*

DENMARK.

Q *HOW is Denmark bounded?*

A. Denmark is bounded upon the north by the Categate or Scaggerac ſea, on the eaſt by the ſame, and the ſtrait of the

Sound, on the ſouth by Germany, and on the weſt by the German Ocean. The capital is COPENHAGEN, remarkable for its excellent harbour, which admits but one ſhip to enter at a time, but is capable of containing 500.

It has been beſieged by the Swedes, who marched their army, and drew their cannon over the ice. It is ſituated on the iſland of Zeeland, near the ſtrait of the Sound.

The kingdom of Denmark was formerly elective, but is now an hereditary, and abſolute monarchy; the king having power to explain, and change the laws, as he thinks proper. He is ſtyled his Daniſh majeſty. The religion is Lutheraniſm.

Denmark contains the peninſula of Jutland, anciently *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus*, and the iſles of Zeeland, Funen, &c. Jutland, is divided into four dioceſes, viz.

Dioceſes.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Albourg	Albourg	*a Canal*
Wiburg	Wiburg	*Weter*
Ripen	Ripen	*Nipſaa*
Sleſwick	Sleſwick	*G. of Sly*

Beſide theſe, the king of Denmark poſſeſſes Norway, and Daniſh Lapland, together with Oldenburg, Stormar, and part of Holſtein in Germany; and ſeveral iſlands.

GREENLAND.

GREENLAND.

EAST and WEST GREENLAND with SPITZBERGEN, which are ſuppoſed to join, lie between 30 degrees eaſt, and 50 degrees weſt longitude from London; and between 60 and 80 degrees of north latitude. It is a cold miſerable country, remarkable for nothing but its whale fiſhery, and is ſubject to Denmark.

LAPLAND.

LAPLAND, the moſt northern part of the ancient *Scandinavia*, is a large country in the north of Europe, lying between Norway, Sweden, Ruſſia and the ſea. It is divided into three parts, viz. Daniſh, or north Lapland; of which the capital is WARDHUS, on the Frozen Ocean. Swediſh, or ſouth Lapland; the capital is TORNEA, on the Gulph of Bothnia. Ruſſian, or eaſt Lapland; the capital of which KOLA, on the river Kola; it is extremely cold. For three months in the year they never ſee the ſun, and at the oppoſite ſeaſon, he ſhines conſtantly, for the ſame ſpace. Inſtead of bread, the inhabitants make uſe of dried fiſh reduced to powder.

SWEDEN.

SWEDEN.

Q. *HOW is Sweden bounded?*

A. Sweden, a part of the ancient *Scandinavia*, including Swediſh Lapland, is bounded on the north, by Daniſh or Norwegian Lapland, on the eaſt by Ruſſia or Muſcovy, on the weſt by Norway, and on the ſouth by the Baltic ſea. There is no country where the women do ſo much work.

The capital is STOCKHOLM, built on ſix ſmall iſlands joined together by wooden bridges, between the lake Meler and the Baltic Sea. The cold in winter is extremely ſevere, and in ſummer the heat of the ſun is ſo great, as ſometimes to ſet foreſts on fire. The religion is Lutheraniſm.

The kings of Sweden for many years were much limited in their power, but in the year 1772, the late king, Guſtavus III. totally changed the government, and rendered it an abſolute monarchy. The king, is ſtiled king of the Goths, Vandals, &c.

Sweden contains five Provinces, viz.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
1 Sweden, *proper*	STOCKHOLM	*L. Meler*
2 Gothland	Calmar	*Baltic Sea*
3 Finland and eaſt Bothnia	Abo	*Aurojoki*
4 Swediſh Lapland and W. Bothnia	Tornea	*G. of Bothnia*
5 The Iſlands; which ſhall be mentioned among the European iſles.		

MUSCOVY OR RUSSIA.

Q. HOW *is Muſcovy or Ruſſia bounded?*

A. Muſcovy or Ruſſia, anciently the eaſtern part of *Sarmatia Europea*, is bounded on the north by the Northern or Frozen Ocean, and the White Sea; on the eaſt by Siberia or Aſiatic Ruſſia; on the ſouth by Turkey in Europe; and on the weſt by Sweden, the Baltic Sea and Poland. The capital is PETERSBURGH, built by Peter the Great, on piles; and is one of the largeſt and fineſt cities in Europe, ſeated on the river Neva, which flows from the lake of Ladoga, into the gulph of Finland. The climate in winter is extremely cold. The government of Ruſſia is abſolute in the higheſt degree, the Czar or emperor, being maſter of the lives and properties of all his ſubjects.

The preſent empreſs, fills her high ſtation, with diſtinguiſhed reputation and ability; by encouraging learning and the arts, by extending the commerce of her ſubjects, by the abolition of the uſe of torture, and by the eſtabliſhment of an armed neutrality, for the protection of the commerce of nations not at war, from any attacks or inſults, from the belligerant powers. The religion is that of the Greek Church.

Ruſſia contains 12 Governments, viz.

Governments.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Archangel	Archangel	*E. Dwina*
St. Peterſburgh	PETERSBURGH	*Neva*
Revel	Revel	*G. of Finland*
Livonia	Riga	*W. Dwina*
Novogorod Weliki	Novogorod Weliki	*Wolchoff*
Moſcow	Moſcow	*Moſcwa*
Novogorod Niſnei	Novogorod Niſnei	*Ocka and Wolga*
Smolenſko	Smolenſko	*Nieper*
Kaſan	Kaſan	*Wolga*
Bielgorod	Bielgorod	*Donec or Donis*
Kiow	Kiow	*Nieper*
Woroneſk	Woroneſk	*Don*

◆

FRANCE.

Q. *HOW is France bounded?*

A. France, anciently *Gallia Tranſalpina*, or *Ulterior*, called alſo *Comata*, is bounded on the north by the Engliſh Channel, and the Netherlands; on the eaſt by Germany, Switzerland and Italy; on the ſouth by the Mediterranean Sea, and the Pyrenean Mountains, which divide it from Spain; and on the weſt by the Bay of Biſcay. It produces abundance of wine; and is remarkable for the purity of its air, eſpecially towards the ſouth.

The capital is PARIS, which is one of the largeſt and moſt populous cities in Europe, ſeated on the river Seine.

France is divided into Military Governments, viz.

Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Iſle of France	PARIS	*Seine*
Picardy	Amiens	*Somme*
Normandy	Rouen	*Seine*
	and Caen	*Orne*
Champagne	Rheims	*Veſle*
	and Troyes	*Seine*
Burgundy	Dijon	*Ouche*
Orleannois	Orleans	*Loire*
Nivernois	Nevers	*Loire*
Maine	Le Mans	*Huyne and Sarte*
Perch	Nogent	*Huyne*
Anjou	Angers	*Mayenne*
Touraine	Tours	*Loire*
Bretagne	Rennes	*Villaine*
Poitou	Poictiers	*Clain*
Aunis	Rochelle	*B. of Biſcay*
Berry	Bourges	*Auron and Yever*
Bourbonnois	Moulins	*Allier*
Auvergne	Clermont	*Arter and Bedat*
Limouſin	Limoges	*Vienne*
Marche	Gueret	*Creuſe*
Saintonge	Saintes	*Charante*
Angoumois	Angouleſme	*Charante*
Guinne	Bourdeaux	*Garonne*
Gaſcogne	Auch or Aux	*Gers*
Navarre	St. Jean Pied-de Porte	*Nive*
Bearne	Pau	*Gave*
Languedoc	Tholouſe	*Garonne*
Foix	Foix	*Ariege*

Rouſillon

Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Rouſillon	Perpignan	*Tet*
Provence	Aix	*Arc*
Dauphiné	Grenoble	*Iſere*
Lionnois	Lyons	*Rhone and Saone*
Lorrain	Nancy	*Meurte*
Alſace	Stratzburg	*Ill*
Franche Comté	Beſancon	*Doux*

An Alphabetical Liſt of the 83 Departments, into which France, and the French Netherlands have been lately divided, with their ſituations and principal towns.

Departments.	*Situations.*	*Chief Towns.*
Ain,	Bourgogne S. E.	Bourg. Trevoux
Aiſne,	Picardy and I. of France E.	Chauni, St. Quentin.
Allier,	Bourbonnois,	Moulins, &c.
Alps, (Upper)	Dauphiné E.	Briancon, Embrun &c.
Alps, (Lower)	Provence N. E.	Digne, Forcalquier, &c.
Ardeche,	Languedoc. N. E	Privas, Aubenas, &c,
Ardennes,	Champagne N.	Mezieres, Sedan, &c.
Arrieges,	Foix, &c.	Pamiers, Foix, &c
Aube,	Champagne S.	Troyes, &c.
Aude,	Languedoc S. W.	Carcaſſone, &c.
Aveiron,	Guienne S. E.	Rodez, Villefranche, &c.
Calais, (Straits of)	Picardy N. and Artois,	Arras, Calais, &c

Calvados

Departments.	*Situations.*	*Chief Towns.*
Calvados,	Lower Normandy.	Caen, &c.
Cantal,	Auvergne S.	St. Flour, Aurillac &c.
Channel,	Lower Normandy W.	Coutances, &c.
Charente, (upper)	Angoumois,	Angouleme, &c.
Charente, (lower)	Saintonge and Aunis	Saintes, Rochelle, &c.
Cher,	Berry,	Bourges, Aubigny, &c.
Coaſt, (north)	Bretagne Mid. N.	St. Brieuc, &c.
Correze,	Limouſin S.	Tulles, &c.
Corſica,	Corſica I.	Orezza, Baſtia, &c
Cote d'Or	Bourgogne N.	Dijon, &c.
Creuſe,	La Marche E.	Gueret, &c.
Dordogne	Guienne N.	Perigueux, Sarlat, &c.
Doubs	Franche Comté N. E.	Beſancon, &c.
Drome	Dauphiné S. W.	Chabeuil, Die, &c
Eure	Normandy E.	Evreux, &c.
Eure and Loir	Orleannois N.	Chartres, &c.
Finiſtere,	Bretagne W.	Quimper, &c.
Gard,	Languedoc S. E.	Ales, Uzes, Niſmes,
Gatonne, (upper)	Languedoc S. W.	Toulouſe, &c.
Gers,	Gaſcogne E.	Auch, Condom, &c.
Gironde,	Guienne W.	Bourdeaux, &c.
Herault	Languedoc S.	St. Pons, Montpellier, &c.
Indre,	Berry W.	Iſſoudun, Chateauroux.
Indre and Loire	Touraine,	Tours, &c.
Iſere,	Dauphinè N.	Grenoble, Moirans
Iſle and Vilaine,	Bretagne N. E.	Rennes, St. Malo.
Jura	Franche Comté S. W.	Dole, Salins, &c.

Landes

Departments.	*Situations.*	*Chief Towns.*
Landes,	Gaſcogne W.	Mt. de Marſan, Dax.
Loir, (upper)	Languedoc N.	Le Puy, &c.
Loir, (lower)	Bretagne S. E.	Nantes, &c.
Loir and Cher,	Orleannois W.	Blois, &c.
Loiret,	Orleannois E.	Orleans, &c.
Lot,	Guienne mid.	Cahors, &c.
Lot and Garonne,	Guienne mid.	Agen, &c.
Lozerre,	Languedoc N.	Mende, &c.
Marne, (upper)	Champagne S. E.	Chaumont, Langres.
Marne, (lower)	Champagne E.	Chalons, Rheims.
Mayenne,	Maine W.	Laval, Mayenne.
Mayne and Loire	Anjou	Angers, Saumur,
Meurt,	Lorrain E.	Nanci, Luneville
Meuſe,	Lorrain N. W.	St. Mihel, Bar le Duc.
Morbihan,	Bretagne S. W.	Vannes, &c.
Moſelle,	Lorrain N. E. and Fr. Luxemburg.	Metz, Thionville.
North,	Fr. Flanders, Hainault, Cambreſis	Dunkirk, Liſle, Valenciennes, Cambray,
Nyevre,	Nivernois.	Nevers, &c.
Oiſe,	I. of France N.	Beauvais, & c.
Orne,	Normandy S. and Perche.	Alencon, Belleme
Paris,	Seine and Oiſe Department,	Paris.
Puy de Dome,	Auvergne,	Clermont, Riom, &c.
Pyrenees, (eaſtern)	Rouſſillon,	Perpignan, &c.
Pyrenees, (upper)	Gaſcogne S.	Tarbe, &c.
Pyrenees, (lower)	Navarre and Bearn	Navarreins, Bayonne.
Rhine, (upper)	Alſace S.	Colmar, &c.
Rhine, (lower)	Alſace N.	Straſburg, &c.
Rhone and Loir,	Lionnois,	Lyons, &c.

Rhone

Departments.	*Situations.*	*Chief Towns.*
Rhone (mouths of the)	Provence S. W.	Aix, Marſeilles.
Saone (upper)	FrancheComté N.	Veſoul, Grai.
Saone and Loire	Bourgogne S. W.	Macon, Autun, &c
Sarte,	Maine,	Le Mans, &c.
Seine and Marne,	I. of France and Champagne,	Melun, &c.
Seine and Oiſe,	I. of France W.	Paris, Verſailles.
Seine, (lower)	Upper Normandy N. E.	Rouen, Dieppe,
Sevres (two)	Poitou mid.	Partenai, Niort, &c.
Somme,	Picardy W.	Amiens, &c.
Tarn,	Languedoc S. W.	Albi, Caſtres,
Var,	Provence S. E.	Toulon, &c.
Vendee,	Poitou W.	Fontenai le Comte
Vienne, (upper)	Limouſin N. and Marche W.	Limoges, &c.
Vienne, (lower)	Poitou E.	Poitiers &c
Voſge,	Lorrain S.	Mirecourt, &c.
Yonne,	Bourgogne N. and Champagne S. W.	Auxerre, &c.

NETHERLANDS.

Anciently GALLIA BELGICA.

Q. *HOW are the Netherlands divided?*

A. Into three parts, viz. the ſeven United Provinces, the Auſtrian and French Netherlands.

THE SEVEN UNITED PROVINCES

Q. *How are the United Provinces bounded?*

A. The ſeven United Provinces are bounded on the north and weſt by the German or Britiſh Ocean; on the eaſt by Germany; and on the ſouth by Germany and the Auſtrian Netherlands. The people are called Dutch, and are remarkable for their great attention to trade. The religion is Calviniſm, yet all others are tolerated.

The government is veſted in the ſtadtholder, and deputies from the ſtates of the different provinces, aſſembled at the Hague. They are ſtiled their high mightineſſes the ſtates of Holland, or the ſtates general. William V. prince of Orange and Naſſau, is hereditary ſtadtholder, captain general, and admiral of the ſeven united provinces. The ſtadtholder is preſident of the ſtates of every province, and though he has not the title, he has more real power and authority than ſome kings.

The capital is AMSTERDAM, originally built upon piles, having canals with rows of trees on each ſide through the ſtreets. It is ſeated at the confluence of the rivers Amſtel and Wye.

The Dutch Netherlands contain,

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Holland	AMSTERDAM	*Amſtel and Wye*
Frieſland	Leewarden	*Borne*
Groningen	Groningen	*Hunes and Damſter*
Overiſſel	Deventer	*Yſſel*
Utrecht	Utrecht	*Rhine*
Zealand	Middleburgh	*Haven*
Gelderland	Nimiguen	*Waal*
and Zutphen	Zutphen	*Yſſel*

Beſide which, the Dutch poſſeſs a part of Brabant, Flanders, and Limburg, viz.

Dutch Brabant	Boiſleduc	*Dommel and Aa*
Dutch Flanders	Sluys and Hulſt	*near W. Scheld*
Dutch Limburg	Fauquemont or Valkenburg	*Geule*

AUSTRIAN NETHERLANDS.

Q. *HOW are the Auſtrian Netherlands bounded?*

A. The Auſtrian Netherlands are bounded on the north by the Dutch Netherlands or Seven United Provinces; on the eaſt by Germany; on the ſouth by the French Netherlands; and on the weſt by French

Flanders, and the Britiſh or German Ocean. The people are called Flemings. The religion is that of the Church of Rome.

The principal city is **Bruſſels**, remarkable for the fine lace made there, called Bruſſels Lace. It is ſeated on the river Senne a branch of the Scheld. They are ſubject to the emperor of Germany, or to the houſe of Auſtria, of which he is the head.

The Auſtrian Netherlands contain.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Brabant, *(part)*	**Brussels**	*Senne*
Antwerp	Antwerp	*Scheld*
Mechlin or Malines	Mechlin	*Dille*
Limburg, *(part)*	Limburg	*Weſe*
Luxemburg, *(part*	Luxemburg	*Elſe*
Namur	Namur	*Meuſe*
Hainault, *(part)*	Mons	*Haine & Trouille*
Flanders, *(part)*	Ghent	*Scheld*, &c.

FRENCH NETHERLANDS.

Q. *HOW are the French Netherlands bounded?*

A. The French Netherlands are bounded on the north by the Auſtrian Netherlands, and part of the German Ocean; on the eaſt, by part of the Auſtrian Netherlands and France; on the ſouth, by France; and on the weſt, by Picardy and the German Ocean. They are ſubject to France. The religion is Roman Catholic.

The principal town is **LISLE**, remarkable for its manufactures of ſilks and cambricks, which are brought to great perfection. It is ſeated on the river Duele, which runs into the Scheld.

The French Netherlands contain,

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Hainault, *(part)*	Valenciennes	*Scheld*
Cambreſis	Cambray	*Scheld*
Artois	Arras	*Scarpe*
Flanders, *(part)*	LISLE	*Deule*
Luxemburg, *part,*	Thionville	*Moſelle*

GERMANY.

Q. How *is Germany bounded?*

A. Germany, anciently *Germania,* is bounded on the north by the German Ocean, Denmark and the Baltic Sea; on the eaſt, by Poland and Hungary; on the ſouth, by Switzerland and the Alps, which divide it from Italy; and on the weſt, by the Netherlands, and the dominions of France. Germany is famous for its mineral waters.

There are about 300 princes in Germany, who are each deſpotic in the government of their own territories; but all of them together form a confederacy, having the emperor at their head, whoſe power is not to direct, but to execute what the diet enacts.

VIENNA, the capital of Auſtria and the reſidence of the emperor, is conſidered as the capital of the empire; it is ſeated on the river Danube. The religions are Roman Catholic, Lutheraniſm and Calviniſm; the former of which the emperor profeſſes.

Germany contains nine Circles, viz.

Circles.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Auſtria	VIENNA	*Danube*
Lower Rhine	Heidelburg	*Neckar*
Upper Rhine	Caſſel	*Fuld*
Franconia	Nuremburg	*Pegnitz*
Swabia	Ulm	*Danube*
Weſtphalia	Munſter	*Aa*
Lower Saxony	Hamburg	*Elbe*
Upper Saxony	Wittemburg	*Elbe*
Bavaria	Munich	*Iſer*

Beſide theſe, Germany contains

Countries.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
K. of Bohemia	Prague	*Muldau*
D. of Sileſia	Breſlau	*Oder*
Marq. of Moravia	Olmutz and Brinn	*Morave* *Zwitta and Swart*

KINGDOM OF PRUSSIA.

Q. HOW *is the kingdom of Pruſſia bounded?*

A. Regal Pruſſia, a part of *Sarmatia Europea*, is bounded on the north, by Samogitia, a province of Poland; on the eaſt, by Lithuania; on the ſouth, by Poland proper, and the palatinate of Maſovia; and on the weſt, by Poliſh Pruſſia and the Baltic Sea. It is famous for the victories of the late king, Frederick the III. The capital is KONINGSBERG, ſeated on the river Pregel. The king chiefly reſides at Berlin, the capital of Brandenburg (in upper Saxony,) of which he is elector; and is abſolute through all his dominions. The religions are Lutheraniſm and Calviniſm.

BOHEMIA.

Q. *HOW is the kingdom of Bohemia bounded?*

A. Bohemia, comprehending Sileſia and Moravia is in Germany, and bounded on the north, by Saxony and Brandenburg; on the eaſt, by Poland and Hungary; on the ſouth, by Auſtria and Bavaria; and on the weſt, by the palatinate of Bavaria. It belongs to the emperor of Germany. The religion is Roman Catholic.

The capital, PRAGUE, is one of the fineſt cities in Europe, built upon ſeven mountains, from the top of which there is a very fine proſpect. It is famous for its noble bridge of 18 arches, being near 600 yards in length, built over the river Muldau, a branch of the Elbe.

HUNGARY.

Q. *HOW is Hungary bounded?*

A. Hungary, part of the ancient *Pannonia*, is bounded on the north, by Poland; on the eaſt, by Tranſilvania and Walachia; on the ſouth, by Croatia, Sclavonia and

Servia; and on the weſt, by Auſtria and Moravia. It belongs to the houſe of Auſtria, and the religion is Roman Catholic.

The capitals are **PRESBURG**, of upper Hungary where the crown of the kingdom is kept; and **BUDA**, of lower Hungary, famous for its hot baths, both ſeated on the river Danube.

TRANSILVANIA.

Q. HOW *is Tranſilvania bounded?*

A. Tranſilvania, a part of ancient *Pannonia*, is bounded on the north, by mount Krapack, or the Carpathian mountains, which divide it from Poland; on the eaſt, by Moldavia and Walachia; on the ſouth, by Walachia; and on the weſt, by Hungary.

Tranſilvania is reckoned to be the bulwark of Chriſtendom, and is ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria. The religions are the Roman Catholic, Lutheraniſm, Calviniſm and ſeveral others. The capital is **HERMANSTADT**, ſeated on the river Ceben, a branch of the Danube.

Q. *Are there any other provinces belonging to the houſe of Auſtria?*

A. Yes, SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, and HUNGARIAN DALMATIA.

SCLAVONIA to the ſouth of lower Hungary, lies between the rivers Drave and Danube north, and the river Save ſouth. The chief town POSEGA was taken from the Turks. It is ſeated on the river Oriano a branch of the Save, which falls into the Danube. The religion is that of the Greek Church.

Q. *How is Croatia ſituated?*

A. CROATIA lies to the weſt of Sclavonia. The capital is CARLSTADT, where the governor reſides; it is ſeated on the river Kulp a branch of the Save and Danube.

Q. *Where is Hungarian Dalmatia?*

A. It lies north of the Adriatic Sea, being but ſmall; the reſt of Dalmatia belongs to the Turks and Venetians.

* * *

POLAND.

Q. HOW *is Poland bounded, &c.*

A. Poland, including Lithuania, a part of the ancient *Sarmatia Europea*, is bounded on the north, by Muſcovy, Livonia and the Baltic Sea; on the eaſt, by Muſcovy; on the ſouth, by Hungary, Turkey and little

Tartary; and on the weſt, by Germany and the Baltic Sea. The capital cities are, WARSAW where the king reſides, the kings are elected and the diets meet. CRACOW where the kings formerly reſided, was burnt to the ground by the Swedes. They are both ſeated on the river Weiſſel or Viſtula. The religion is Roman Catholic.

In the year 1774, whole diſtricts of this country were ſeized by the emperor of Germany, the empreſs of Ruſſia, and the king of Pruſſia. Alſo in the year 1793, the aforeſaid Powers diſmembered this unhappy kingdom again; and to ſo great an extent were their depredations carried, as ſcarcely to leave one half remaining of its original territory.

The crown of Poland is elective, and that by the clergy and nobility alone, the commons having nothing to do with it. The power of the king is ſo much limited and reſtrained, that he is in fact little more than preſident of the ſenate. The government of Poland is monarchical and ariſtocratical, and is the only kingdom in Europe, which at preſent is elective.

Poland contains the following diviſions.

Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Courland	Mittaw, *to R.*	*Bolderaw*
Samogitia	Roſienne.	*Dubiſſe*

Lithuania

Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Lithuania	Wilna, *part to R.*	*Vilia and Wilna*
Podolia	Kaminieck, *to R.*	*Smetricz*
Volhinia	Lucko, *part to R.*	*Ster*
Great Poland	Gneſna, *to Pr.*	*Warta*
Red Ruſſia	Lemberg, *to Auſt.*	*Pelteu*
Little Poland	Cracow, *to Auſt.*	*Viſtula*
Poleſia	Breſſici, *part to R.*	*Bug*
Maſovia	WARSAW	*Viſtula*
Chelm	Chelm	*br. Bug*
Poliſh Ukrain	Kiow, *to Ruſ.*	*Nieper*
Poliſh Pruſſia	Dantzick, *to Pr.*	*Viſtula*
Polachia	Bielſk	*Narew*

SPAIN.

Q. *HOW is Spain bounded,* &c. ?

A. Spain, anciently *Iberia*, is bounded on the north, by the Bay of Biſcay, and the Pyrenean Mountains which ſeparate it from France; on the eaſt, by the Mediterranean Sea; on the ſouth, by the Mediterranean Sea, Gibraltar Straits, and the Atlantic Ocean; and on the weſt, by Portugal, and the Atlantic Ocean.

Spain is a hot country, producing good wine, lemons, oranges, and the fineſt wool in Europe.

The capital is MADRID, ſurrounded with high mountains. The houſes look like priſons. It is ſeated near the little river Manzaneres,

zaneres, a branch of the Tagus. The king of Spain is the moſt deſpotic monarch in Europe. The crown is hereditary, and females are capable of ſucceſſion. The king is ſtiled his moſt catholic majeſty. The religion is the Roman Catholic.

Spain is divided into 14 Provinces, viz.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
New Caſtile	MADRID	*Manzaneres*
Gallicia	St. Jago di Compoſtella	*Tambra and Ulla*
Aſturias	Oviedo and Santillane	*Ovo and Deva* *B. of Biſcay*
Biſcay	Bilboa	*Ibaicabal*
Navarre	Pampelona	*Arga*
Arragon	Saragoſa	*Ebro*
Catalonia	Barcelona	*Med. Sea*
Murcia	Murcia	*Segura*
Granada	Granada	*Daro*
Andaluſia	Seville	*Guadalquiver*
Old Caſtile	Burgos	*Aranzon*
Leon	Leon	*Ezla*
Eſtremadura	Badajos	*Guadiana*
Valentia	Valentia	*Guadalaviar*

PORTUGAL.

Q. HOW *is Portugal bounded,* &c.?

A. Portugal, anciently *Luſitania*, is bounded on the north and eaſt, by Spain; and on the ſouth and weſt, by the Atlantic Ocean, being the moſt weſterly kingdom on the continent of Europe. The wines of Portugal are very good, of which the Engliſh take great quantities.

The capital is LISBON, ſeated on the river Tagus. In the year 1755, this city was almoſt totally deſtroyed by an earthquake. The crown of Portugal is hereditary and abſolute, but more limited in power than that of Spain. Females are capable of ſucceſſion. The king is ſtiled his moſt faithful majeſty; and his eldeſt ſon is prince of Brazil. The religion is Roman Catholic.

Portugal is divided into 6 Provinces, viz.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Entre Douro Minho	**Braga and Oporto**	*Cavado* *Douro*
Tralos Montes	**Miranda**	*Douro*
Beira	**Coimbra**	*Mondego*
Eſtremadura	**LISBON**	*Tajo*
Alentejo	**Evora**	*Zadaen*
Algarve or Algrave	**Tavira**	*Gilaon*

ITALY.

ITALY.

Q. *HOW is Italy bounded*, &c.?

A. Italy, anciently *Gallia Ciſalpina* or *Citerior*, including the kingdom of Naples, is bounded on the north by Switzerland and Germany; on the eaſt, by the Gulph of Venice or the Adriatic Sea; on the ſouth, by the Mediterranean Sea; and on the weſt, by the river Var, which ſeparates it from France. This country is remarkable for being the native place of all that is ſtupendous, great or beautiful, either in ancient or modern times. It was alſo the ſeat of the Roman Empire, which for many ages gave law to the then known world.

The capital is ROME, where the pope now reſides; it is ſeated on the river Tiber, and was formerly called the miſtreſs of the world. Near the city of Naples ſtands the famous volcano, Mount Veſuvius, which ſometimes threatens the inhabitants with deſtruction. The religion is Roman Catholic. The ſtates of Italy are not cemented together, by a political confederacy, like the ſtates of Holland, or the cantons of Switzerland; but each Italian ſtate, has its diſtinct form of government, trade and intereſt.

Italy

Italy contains the following States, viz.

To the king of Sardinia, an abſolute prince.

States.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Piedmont	Turin	*Po*
Savoy	Chamberry	*Leiſſe*
Montferrat	Caſal	*Po*
Alleſandrine	Alexandria	*Tanaro*
Oneglia	Oneglia	*Iperial*
Sardinia Iſle	Cagliari	*G. of Cagliari*
To the king of Naples.		
Naples	Naples	*G. of Naples*
Sicily Iſle	Palermo	*Med. Sea*
To the emperor, who is abſolute.		
Milan	Milan	*Olana & Lombro*
Mantua	Mantua	*Minchio*
Mirandola	Mirandola	*near Po*
The pope's dominions or eſtate of the church	ROME	*Tiber*
To their reſpective princes.		
Tuſcany	Florence	*Arno*
Maſſa	Maſſa	*Frigido*
Parma	Parma	*Parma*
Modena	Modena	*Panaro*
Piombino	Piombino	*Med. Sea*
Monaco	Monaco	*Med. Sea*
Republics.		
Lucca	Lucca	*Serchio*
St. Marino	St. Marino	*between Marecchia and Conco*
Genoa	Genoa	*G. of Genoa*

To the republic of Venice.

States.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Venice	Venice	*Adriatic Sea*
Iſtria, *(part)*	Capo. d'Iſtria	*Riſono*
Dalmatia, *(part)*	Spalatto & Zara	*Adriatic Sea*

* * *

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Q. *HOW is Turkey in Europe bounded?*

A. Turkey in Europe, containing part of the ancient *Dacia*, *Illyricum*, *Mæſia*, *Thracia* and *Græcia*, is bounded on the north, by Ruſſia, Poland, Hungary, Tranſilvania and Sclavonia; on the eaſt, by Circaſſia, the Black Sea, the Boſphorus, the Propontis or Sea of Marmora, the Helleſpont and Archipelago; on the ſouth, by the Mediterranean Sea; and on the weſt, by the ſame ſea, the Gulph of Venice, and the Venetian and Auſtrian territories. This vaſt country, with Turkey in Aſia and Africa, is under the dominion of the Grand Signior; who is abſolute maſter of all the poſſeſſions of his ſubjects.

The capital is CONSTANTINOPLE, built by the Roman emperor Conſtantine the Great, to which he removed the ſeat of empire. It is called the PORTE by way of eminence, and is ſeated on the European ſide of the Boſphorus, now called the Canal or ſtrait of Conſtantinople. The religion is Mahometaniſm.

Turkey in Europe contains.

North of the Black Sea.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Little Tartary	Precop	*Black Sea*
Crimea, *to Ruſ.*	Caffa	*Black Sea*
Budziac Tartary	Ockzakow	*Bog and Nieper*

North of the Danube.

Beſſarabia	Bender	*Nieſter*
Moldavia	Jaſſi	*Pruth*
Wallachia	Tergoviſco	*Launiza*

South of the Danube.

Bulgaria	Sophia	*Bogana*
Servia	Belgrade	*Damube & Save*
Boſnia	Boſna Serago	*Bcſna*
Croatia, *(part)*	Vihitz	*Anna or Unna*

On the Boſphorus and Helleſpont.

Romania formerly Thrace	CONSTANTINOPLE	*Boſphorus*

GREECE containing,

Macedonia	Salonichi	G. *of Salonichi*
Jaunina or Janna, formerly Theſſaly	Janna	*Penea*
Livadia	Athens	G. *of Engia*
Epirus or lower Albania	Chimæra	G. *of Venice*
Albania	Durazzo	G. *of Venice*
Turk. Dalmatia	Herſogovina	

In the Morea.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Corinthia	Corinth	*between the G. of Lepanto and the G. of Engia*
Argos	Argos	*Planizzo*
Sparta	Miſitra, formerly Lacedæmon	*Vaſilipotamus*
Olympia	Longinico, formerly Olympia	*Alpheo or Carbon*
Arcadia	Modon	*Med. Sea*
Elis	Elis or Belvidere	*Penee*

REPUBLICS.

Q. *WHICH are the four greateſt Republics in Europe?*

A. 1. The Seven United Provinces. 2. The Cantons of Switzerland. 3. The Republic of Venice. 4. The Republic of Genoa.

Q. *The Seven United Provinces were mentioned before. Are they not ſometimes called otherwiſe?*

A. They are called the Dutch Netherlands, to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe belonging to the Auſtrians and French; they are alſo improperly called Holland, from the principal province which is of that name; and their united government is called the States General.

SWITZER-

SWITZERLAND.

Q. HOW *is Switzerland bounded, &c?*

A. Switzerland, anciently *Helvetia*, is bounded on the north by Alſace in France, and Swabia in Germany, on the eaſt by the Lake of Conſtance, Tirol and Trent, which is part of Auſtria in Germany; on the ſouth by Italy; and on the weſt by France.

This country which is reckoned to be the higheſt in Europe conſiſts of thirteen Cantons, with their ſubjects and allies; each Canton being a diſtinct republic, but all united together for their mutual defence. The inhabitants are a brave, hardy and induſtrious people, remarkable for their fidelity, and their attachment to the liberties of their country. They are choſen by ſeveral nations for military ſervice, and even the pope has his Swiſs guards.

The moſt conſiderable city is BERN, the capital of a Canton of the ſame name. It is ſeated on the river Aar, which is a branch of the Rhine. Their religion is partly Roman Catholic, and partly Calviniſm.

The government of Switzerland is veſted in the general Diet, which ſits at Baden, a town ſubject to the Suiſſe, N. W. of Zurich. This Diet conſiſts of two deputies from each Canton, beſides a deputy from the Abbot of St. Gallen, and the cities of St. Gallen and Bien.

Switzerland contains 13 Cantons, viz.

Calviniſts.

Cantons.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Bern	Bern	*Aar*
Zurich	Zurich	*Limat & L. Zurich*
Schaffhauſen	Schaffhauſen	*Rhine*
Baſil	Baſil or Bale	*Rhine*

Roman Catholics.

Lucern	Lucern	*Reuſs*
Underwald	Stantz	*near L. Lucern*
Uri	Altorf	*Reuſs*
Switz or Suiſſe	Switz	*Muſe or Mutta*
Friburg	Friburg	*Sana*
Zug	Zug	*L. Zug*
Solothurn	Soleure	*Aar*

Calviniſts and Roman Catholics.

Appenzel	Appenzel	*Sitter*
Glaris	Glaris	*Lindmat*

The SUBJECTS of SWITZERLAND.

Calviniſts and Roman Catholics.

Countries.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Baden	Baden	*Limat*
Bremgarten	Bremgarten	*Reuſs*
Mellingen	Mellingen	*Reuſs*

Countries,	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Rheintal	Rheineck	*Rhine*
Thurgau	Frowanfield	*Mug*
Lugano	Lugano	*L. Lugano*
Locarno	Locarno	*L. Maggiore*
Mendris	Mendris	*near L. Lugano*
Maggia	Maggia	*Maggia*

THE ALLIES OF SWITZERLAND.

Calviniſts.

Griſons	Coire	*Rhine*

SUBJECTS OF THE GRISONS.

Calviniſts and R. Catholics.

Chiavanna	Chiavanna	*Maira*
Bormio	Bormio	*Adda*
Valteline	Sondrio	*Adda*

Calviniſts.

Tockenburg	Liechtenſteg	*Thour*
Geneva	Geneva	*Rhone & L. Leman.*
Neuſchatel	Neuſchatel	*L. Neuſchatel*

Roman Catholics.

Valais	Sion	*Rhone*
Baſle	Delſperg	*br. Rhine*
St. Gall	St. Gall	*br. L. Conſtance*

The town of Mulhauſen, on the river *Ill*, in Alſace, is alſo united to them.

VENICE.

Q. *HOW is the republic of Venice ſituated, &c.?*

A: Venice is in the north eaſt part of Italy, and at the north of the gulph of Venice. The capital is VENICE, one of the moſt rich, celebrated, and conſiderable cities in the world, built on 72 little iſlands in the ſea, having 500 bridges over numerous canals, the moſt famous of which is that called the Rialto. The citizens frequently go in boats, inſtead of coaches, and once a year the doge or duke marries the ſea, by ſailing in grand proceſſion, and throwing into it a golden ring. The religion is Roman Catholic.

The government of Venice was formerly democratical, the magiſtrates being then choſen by the people; but after various encroachments on their privileges, it is at length become a compleat ariſtocracy, the government being entirely in the hands of the nobility, who elect the doge; but the ſupreme power is lodged in the ſenate. The doge keeps his dignity for life.

GENOA.

Q. *HOW is the republic of Genoa ſituated, &c.?*

A. Genoa is ſituated in the north of Italy, ſouth eaſt of Piedmont. The capital city is GENOA, which is ſo full of magnificent ſtructures, that it obtained the name of Genoa the proud. It is one of the moſt trading cities in Italy, but much degenerated from its ancient power and opulence. The religion is Roman Catholic.

The government of Genoa is ariſtocratical, being veſted in the great ſenate, conſiſting of the doge or duke, 400 noblemen and a few principal citizens annually elected. A new doge is elected every two years, and the former is incapable during ten years, of holding the ſame office again. No perſon can be elected to that dignity under 50 years of age.

Q. *Which are the four leſſer republics?*

A. Geneva, Lucca, St. Marino and Raguſa.

GENEVA.

Q. HOW *is Geneva ſituated, &c.?*

A. The republic of Geneva lies between France, Savoy and Switzerland; being extremely fertile, pleaſant and populous. The capital is GENEVA, a large populous town, ſeated on the river Rhone, at the weſtern extremity of the Lake of Geneva, or Lake Leman. This city is remarkable for being the reſidence of Calvin; and for its manufactures,

factures, particularly clocks, watches, gold and ſilver lace, &c. The religion is Calviniſm.

The ſovereignty of this republic was veſted in a council of the citizens and burghers, conſiſting of 200; who choſe out of their own body a ſenate of 25, in whoſe hands the adminiſtration of the government was placed; the republic was alſo under the protection of the cantons of Bern, Zurich and Soleure: but the ſenate, ſupported by the kings of France and Sardinia, have changed the government into an ariſtocracy; ſo that many valuable citizens (who oppoſed this meaſure,) with their families have left the place, and taken refuge in Ireland and other countries.

LUCCA.

Q. HOW *is Lucca ſituated, &c.?*

A. The republic of Lucca is a ſmall territory of Italy, bounded on the north, by Modena; on the eaſt and ſouth by Tuſcany; and on the weſt, by the Tuſcan Sea and the republic of Genoa. The ſoil does not produce much corn, and the common people uſually eat cheſnuts inſtead of bread. Their oil is in high eſteem. The government is ariſtocratic, under the protection of the emperor.

The capital is LUCCA, ſeated on the river Serchio, which falls into the gulph of Genoa. The religion is Roman Catholic.

ST. MARINO.

Q. *HOW is St. Marino ſituated?*

A. The ſmall republic of St. Marino is in the dutchy of Urbino, a province of the eſtate of the church in Italy. The whole territory is about 16 Engliſh miles round, conſiſting of one mountain, and a few eminences at the bottom. The inhabitants boaſt of having been a republic above a thouſand years. The capital is St. MARINO. The religion is Roman Catholic. The government is democratical, with a mixture of ariſtocracy. The chief magiſtrates are choſen by the council, and changed every two months. This republic is under the protection of the Pope.

RAGUSA.

RAGUSA.

Q. HOW *is Raguſa ſituated, &c.?*

A. The republic of Raguſa lies on the eaſtern ſhore of the Adriatic Sea, in Turkiſh Dalmatia. It is under the protection of the grand ſignior. The capital is RAGUSA, anciently *Epidaurus*, on the ſea coaſt. The people are ſo careful of their freedom, that the gates of the city of Raguſa are allowed to be open only a few hours in the day, It is an ariſtocracy, and governed by a doge, like that of Venice; who continues only a month in office. The religion is Roman Catholic.

ISLANDS OF EUROPE.

Q. W*HICH are the principal Iſlands in Europe?*

A. In the Northern Ocean ICELAND, famous for its volcano Mount Heckla, belongs to Denmark. Its capital is SKALHOLT. The FARO ISLES about 24 in number, are alſo ſubject to Denmark.

Q. *What other Iſlands belong to Denmark?*

A. in the Baltic Sea nine, viz.

1. ZEALAND, on which COPENHAGEN

the capital of Denmark ſtands. It is divided from Sweden, by the ſtrait of the ſound. The ſoil is not very fruitful, being ſandy.

2. FUNEN, to the weſt of Zealand, and divided from it by a ſtrait called the Great Belt, is fertile in wheat and barley, and abounds in cattle. The capital is ODENSEE.

3. ALSEN, between Funen and Sleſwick, in the leſſer belt or entrance into the Baltic Sea. The capital is SUNDERBURG.

4. FALSTER, to the ſouth of Zealand; the capital is NIKOPING.

5. LANGELAND, in the ſouth part of the great belt, produces plenty of corn. The capital is RUTCOPING.

6. LALAND, ſouth of Zealand and weſt of Falſter, is fertile in corn, eſpecially wheat, with which it ſupplies Copenhagen. The capital is NAXHO, or NAXKOW.

7. FEMEREN, ſituated three miles from the coaſt of Holſtein, is fertile in corn and paſtures. The chief town is BORGE.

8. MONA or MOEN, ſouth of Zealand, and north eaſt of Falſter. The chief town is STEGE.

9. BORNHOLM, ſouth eaſt of Schonen in Sweden, the capital is ROSTCOMBY.

Beſides ſome ſmaller iſles.

Q. *What iſlands belong to Sweden?*

A. In the Baltic Sea four, and many ſmaller.

1. GOTHLAND, lies between Gothland in Sweden, and Livonia in Ruſſia. From its commodious ſituation it is called the eye of the Baltic Sea. The capital is WISBY.

2. OELAND, on the coaſt of ſouth Gothland oppoſite Calmar. The ſoil is fertile, and the air good. The capital is BORCKHOLM, on the weſtern coaſt.

3. ALAND with a cluſter of iſlands, is ſituated at the mouth of the gulph of Bothnia, between Sweden and Finland. The capital is CASTELHOLM.

4. RUGEN, lies on the coaſt of Pomerania in Germany. It is ſtrong both by nature and art, and abounds in corn and cattle. The capital is BERGEN.

Q. *What iſlands belong to Ruſſia?*

A. In the Baltic Sea, two; beſides ſome of no importance.

1. OSEL or OESEL, on the coaſt of Livonia, at the entrance of the gulph of Riga; it formerly belonged to Denmark. The capital is ARENSBURG.

2. DAGHO or DAGO, to the north of Oſel, it has two caſtles called DAGERWORT and PADEN.

Alſo the iſle of KANDENOS near the White Sea. NOVA ZEMBLA in the northern ocean, lies near the coaſt of Ruſſia, and is uninhabited except by wild beaſts

Q. *What iſlands belong to Spain?*

A. In the Mediterranean three, viz.

1. MAJORCA, a fruitful iſle, entirely ſurrounded with towers. The capital is MAJORCA.

2. IVICA, anciently Ebuſus, a mountainous iſle but fertile in corn, wine and fruits, remarkable for the great quantity of ſalt made there. The capital is IVICA.

3. MINORCA, north eaſt of Majorca, chiefly valuable for its ſecure and capacious harbour of Port Mahon. It is a mountainous iſle, which after belonging to the Engliſh for many years, was lately taken by the Spaniards. The capital is CITTADELLA.

Q. *What iſlands belong to France?*

A. CORSICA, in the Mediterranean, ſouth of Genoa; the air is unwholeſome, the land hilly and full of ſtones, the valleys produce wheat, and the hills fruits. Coral alſo is got on the coaſt. This iſland formerly belonged to the Genoeſe, who reſigned it to the French. The capital is BASTIA.

D'HIERES, three ſmall iſles to the ſouth of Provence, famous for producing rare phyſical plants.

OLERON, anciently Uliarus, in the bay of Biſcay, weſt of Aunis in France, remarkable for expert ſeamen. It is very fruitful, and they make plenty of ſalt, from ſea water.

ISLE DE RE, north of Oleron is a fertile iſle, and produces wine and ſalt. It is defended by four forts.

BELLISLE, near the coaſt of Bretagne. It was taken by the Engliſh, but reſtored again.

Q. *What iſlands belong to the king of Sardinia?*

A. SARDINIA, from which he derives his title. It is a large iſland in the Mediterranean Sea, fertile in corn, wine, oranges, citrons and olives; there is a great fiſhery on the coaſt for anchovies and coral, the air is unhealthy. The duke of Savoy, who is prince of Piedmont and king of Sardinia, reſides at Turin. the capital is CAGLIARI. The religion is Roman Catholic.

Q. *What iſlands belong to Naples?*

A. SICILY, in the Mediterranean Sea, near Naples, (which is alſo called Sicily, from whence the king is ſtiled the king of the two Sicilies,) it is a fruitful iſle, and was once eſteemed the granary of the world, for corn. Here the famous volcano Mount Ætna (now Gibello) ſtands, and is the higheſt in Sicily. It never ceaſes to ſmoak, and often ſends forth flames and cinders. The principal cities are PALERMO the capital, and Meſſina which formerly bore that title.

ISCHI and CAPRI, two iſlands near the gulph of Naples, are ſmall and of no importance.

The LIPARI ISLES, to the north of Sicily, ſuffered greatly in a late earthquake, which ſhook the foundations of Naples and Sicily, ruined a great part of the country, and almoſt deſtroyed Meſſina.

STROMBOLI, the moſt northern iſland of this cluſter, is a volcano.

Q. *What iſlands belong to Venice?*

A. CORFU, CEPHALONIA, and ZANT; with many others in the Adriatic Sea.

CORFU, on the coaſt of Epirus, is of great importance to the Venetians, as it commands the entrance into the Adriatic Sea; for which reaſon they have always here about fifteen Galleys, to defend it againſt the Turks. The capital is CORFU.

CEPHALONIA, north weſt of the Morea, and ſouth of Albania, is very fertile in oil and wine; the climate is hot, and there are bloſſoms on the trees throughout the winter. The capital is CEPHALONIA.

ZANTE, weſt of the Morea, is very pleaſant and fertile, particularly in currants, for which it is famous. The capital is ZANTE.

Q. *What iſlands belong to Turkey?*

A. CANDIA, anciently CRETE, in the Mediterranean Sea, ſouth of the Archipelago, go, is a large and fruitful iſle, producing corn, wine, oil, and excellent honey. Mount Ida ſo famous in hiſtory, ſtands in the middle of the iſland. The capital is CANDIA.

NEGROPONT, anciently EUBOEA, the largeſt iſland in the Archipelago, is joined to the continent by a bridge; and is remarkable for the irregularity of the tides, which however do not riſe above a foot. The capital is NEGROPONT.

STALIMENE, anciently LEMNOS, lies at the entrance of the Helleſpont or Dardanelles. The capital is STALIMENE.

SCYROS, north eaſt of Negropont is inhabited by Greeks.

DELOS the chief of the Cyclades, which lie like a circle round it, though very ſmall, is one of the moſt celebrated of all the Grecian iſlands, being the birth place of Apollo and Diana, the magnificent ruins of whoſe temples are ſtill viſible. This iſland is almoſt deſtitute of inhabitants.

PAROS, to the ſouth of Delos, is famous for producing the beſt marble.

CERIGO, ſouth of the Morea, is full of mountains, and ſaid to be the native place of Venus and Helen. The capital is CERIGO.

SANTORIN, lies to the north of Candia, the ſoil is dry and barren, being almoſt covered with pumice ſtones. The capital is PYRGOS.

SAPIENZA, in the Ionian ſea, ſouth weſt of the Morea, is very ſmall and badly cultivated. The pirates of Barbary hide themſelves behind it, in order to ſurprize veſſels coming from the gulph of Venice, or coaſts of Sicily.

St. MAURA, north of Cephalonia near the coaſt of Albania, was formerly a peninſula, and called Leucadia; but the iſthmus being cut, it became an iſland.

The Turks are poſſeſſed of many other iſlands, too numerous to mention. Thoſe in the Aſiatic part of the Archipelago, will be mentioned among the iſlands of Aſia.

Q. *What iſland did the knights of St. John of Jeruſalem ſettle in, after they were driven out of Rhodes, by the Turks?*

A. The iſland of MALTA formerly called MELITA, ſituated ſouth of Sicily. The air is clear, but very hot. The knights are now called knights of Malta; they are always at war with the Turks, Algerines, and other Mahometans, and likewiſe with pirates. The iſland is ſtrongly fortified, and deemed impregnable; near it St. Paul was ſhipwrecked, in his voyage to Rome. The capital has ſeveral names, viz. MALTA, VALETTA, MEDINA, and CITTA VECCHIA.

Q. *What iſlands belong to Great Britain?*

A. The SHETLAND iſles to the north

eaſt of Scotland, they are about 46 in number, and many of them uninhabited; the largeſt is MAINLAND, and its capital is LARWICK.

The ORKNEY iſles, ſouth of the Shetlands, are about 30 in number, and ſeveral of them are uninhabited. The chief iſland is POMONA, and its capital is KIRKWAL.

The HEBRIDES, or WESTERN ISLES of SCOTLAND, are very numerous, and ſome of them large, the principal are SKIE, LEWIS and HARRIS, MULL, JURA, ISLA, ARRAN, BUTE, NORTH UIST, SOUTH UIST, COL, TIREY, BARRA, ST. KILDA, &c.

The ISLE OF MAN, in the Iriſh ſea, is almoſt at an equal diſtance from England, Scotland, Ireland and Wales, which in clear weather it is ſaid may be ſeen from it. This convenient ſituation, and the iſland belonging to the duke of Athol, made it a ſtorehouſe for ſmugglers, to the great prejudice of his majeſty's revenue, who in 1765, purchaſed it from the duke for £70,000. The chief towns are DOUGLAS and CASTLETOWN.

The ISLE OF ANGLESEY, is the moſt northern county in Wales, and divided from it by the ſtrait of Meneu; it is fertile, and abounds in corn and cattle. On the weſt ſide lies Holyhead, well known for its great reſort of paſſengers to and from Dublin. The capital is BEAUMARIS.

The ISLE OF WIGHT, lying in the Engliſh channel, ſouth of Hampſhire, for its beauty and fertility, is called the garden of England. The capital is NEWPORT.

The SCILLY ISLES, a cluſter of dangerous rocks, about 140 in number, are ſituated about 30 miles weſt of the Land's End in Cornwall; the chief iſland is called St. MARY's.

In the Engliſh channel are four iſlands near the coaſt of Normandy in France, ſubject to England, viz.

JERSEY, eighteen miles weſt of Normandy, is very fruitful, and produces an incredible quantity of excellent cyder. But their ſtaple commodity is knit ſtockings and caps; the people ſpeak French mixed with Engliſh. The capital is St. HILARY or St. HELIER.

GUERNSEY, twenty-one miles north weſt of Jerſey, a larger and finer iſland, but not ſo populous, nor ſo well-cultivated. It abounds with cyder: but firing is ſcarce in both iſlands. The capital is St. PIERRE LE PORT, and the only harbour in the iſland. The people ſpeak French.

ALDERNEY, the neareſt of them to Normandy, 27 miles north eaſt of Jerſey; is a healthy iſle, and remarkable for a fine breed of cows.

SARK, twelve miles north of Jerſey, is

very ſmall and depends upon Guernſey, to which it is the neareſt.

Q. *What iſlands belong to Portugal?*

A. The AZORES or TERCERAS in the Weſtern or Atlantic Ocean, called alſo the WESTERN ISLES. They are nine in number, the air is wholeſome, and they produce corn, fruit and cattle in plenty. Thoſe iſlands lie almoſt mid-way between Europe and North America. ANGRA in the iſland of TERCERA, is the capital of the whole.

ASIA.

Q. *WHAT is Aſia?*

A. Aſia is one of the four great parts of the world, and the ſecond in order, though ſuperior to Europe or Africa.

Q. *How is Aſia ſuperior to Europe and Africa?*

A. In the extent of its territories, the ſerenity of its air, the fertility of its ſoil, the deliciouſneſs of its fruits, the fragrancy and virtue of its plants, gums, and ſpices. Here the garden of Eden ſtood, and the creation of Man took place. Our Saviour alſo was born here, and accompliſhed the redemption of mankind.

Q. *How is Aſia bounded?*

A. It is bounded on the north by the Frozen Ocean; on the eaſt by the Pacific Ocean, which ſeparates it from America; on the ſouth by the Indian Ocean; and on the weſt by the Red Sea, which ſeparates it from Africa, by the Iſthmus of Suez, the Levant or Mediterranean, the Archipelago, the Helleſpont, the ſea of Marmora, the Boſphorus, the Black Sea, the Sea of Aſoph, the river Don, and a line drawn from it toward the ſouth point of Nova Zembla, weſt of the river Oby.

Q. *Which are the chief rivers of Aſia?*

A. The *Ganges*, *Indus*, *Ganga*, *Jemma* and *Kriſtna* in Indoſtan.

The *Cambodia*, *Pegu*, *Ava*, and *Menan*, in India E. of the Ganges.

The *Euphrates*, and *Tigris*, in Aſiatic Turkey.

The *Oby*, *Tobol*, *Irtis*, *Jeniſea*, and *Lena*, in Siberia.

The *Amur* or *Sagaleen*, in Chineſe or Eaſtern Tartary.

The *Sir*, and *Gibon* in Independent or Weſtern Tartary.

The *Arden* or *Jordan*, and *Kedron* in the Holy-land.

The *Aras*, *Kur*, and *Senderut*, in Perſia.

And the *Hoanho*, or *Yellow-river*, in China.

Q. Where do theſe rivers riſe, paſs, and finiſh their courſes?

A. The *Ganges*, riſing in little Tibet, runs ſouth eaſt through Indoſtan, and falls into the bay of Bengal, dividing India into two parts, called India eaſt, and India weſt of the Ganges. This river overflows annually like the Nile, rendering the kingdom of Bengal as fruitful as that of Egypt. The water of this river keeps better at ſea than any other, that of the Thames alone excepted.

The *Indus* or *Scind*, riſes in the north-weſt part of Indoſtan, runs almoſt ſouth, and falls into the Gulph of Scind. Kouli Khan, the late Perſian Monarch made it the boundary between the Perſian empire and Indoſtan. It is alſo remarkable for being the utmoſt limit of Alexander the Great's conqueſts.

The *Ganga* riſes in the N. of Dekan or Viſapour, and running eaſtward falls into the bay of Bengal, forming a part of the ſouthern boundary of Bengal at its mouth.

The *Jemma* or *Junna*, riſes in the Mountains S. of little Tibet, and running S. by Dehli and Agra, turns eaſtward and falls into the Ganges.

The *Kriſtna*, riſes in the Carnatic, runs N. E. and falls into the Bay of Bengal at Maſulipatan.

The *Cambodia* or *Japaneſe river*, riſes in the mountains of Tibet, and rnnning S. thro' ſaid kingdom, and that of Cambodia, paſſes by the city of Levek or Cambodia, and falls by two channels into the Chineſe ſea.

The *Pegu* riſes in Great Tibet, running S. through the kingdoms of Mien and Pegu, and paſſing by the city of Pegu, falls into the gulph of Martaban.

The *Ava*, riſes in great Tibet, and running S. enters the kingdom of Ava; waters its capital, and continuing its courſe, paſſes thro' the kingdom of Pegu, and by many mouths falls into the bay of Bengal.

The *Menan* riſes in the N. of Siam, and paſſing through ſaid kingdom, by the city of Siam or Judiah, falls into the gulph of Siam.

The *Euphrates* or *Frat*, riſes near Erzerum, in Turcomania, and runs S. W. towards Aleppo in Syria, afterwards turns S. E. towards Perſia, where it joins the Tigris, and falls into the Perſian Gulph.

The *Tigris* or *Hiddekel*, riſes near the ſource of the Euphrates, in Turcomania, with which river it unites near Baſſora, and runs into the Perſian Gulph.

The *Oby* or *Ob*, a river of the Ruſſian empire, which riſes in the N. E. part of weſtern Tartary, and after receiving ſeveral rivers, runs through the Gulph of Oby, into the Frozen Ocean.

The *Tobol*, riſes in the S. E. part of Siberia,

beria, and running N. E. joins the *Irtis* at Tobolſkoi.

The *Irtis*, riſes in Kalmuc Tartary, running N. E. receives the *Tobol* at Tobolſkoi, and falls into the *Oby*.

The *Jeniſea* riſes near the ſource of the *Oby*, on the confines of Eaſtern and Weſtern Tartary, and running N. through Siberia falls into the Frozen Ocean.

The *Lena*, riſes in the Mountains N. of Lake Baikal, and after a long courſe through the eaſtern part of Siberia, falls into the frozen Ocean.

The *Amur* or *Sagaleen*, is formed by the conjunction of ſeveral rivers riſing S. E. of Lake Baikal, in Siberia, from whence it paſſes eaſtward, in a winding courſe through Chineſe Tartary, and falls into the pacific Ocean.

The *Sirr*, riſes in the country of the Uſbecs in Weſtern Tartary, and running N. W. falls into the L. of Aral.

The *Gihon*, riſes in Great Bukaria, and running N. W. falls into the L. of Aral.

The *Arden* or *Jordan* has its ſource in mount Libanus, from whence it runs S. through the Holy Land, about 150 miles, forming in its courſe two principal lakes; the firſt called the ſea of Galilee or Lake of Tiberias, and ſometimes the lake of Geneſareth; the other, where it ends its courſe, is called the Dead or Salt Sea.

The *Kedron* riſes in the land of Benjamin, and runs S. by Jeruſalem; then taking an eaſterly courſe it waters the land of Jericho, and entering the deſert of Judea, falls into the Dead ſea.

The *Aras*, anciently *Araxes*, riſes in Georgia, and running N. E. through Armenia, joins the Kur near its mouth.

The *Kur*, riſing in the northern mountains of Georgia, runs S. E. by Teflis, and after receiving the *Aras*, falls into the Caſpian ſea.

The *Senderut*, riſes in the ſouthern part of Irak Agemi, and runs W. by Iſpahan, afterwards turning ſouthward and paſſing through the provinces of Louriſtan and Khoſiſtan, it joins the Tigris near Baſſora, and with it falls into the Perſian Gulph.

The *Hoanho* or *Yellow river*, riſes in the province of Chenſi in China, runs N. into Chineſe Tartary, then turning E. and S. enters China again, and after a long courſe in an eaſtern direction, falls into the Pacific Ocean.

Q. *Which are the principal lakes in Aſia?*

A. The *Caſpian Sea*, to the north of Perſia. The *Sea of Aral*, eaſt of the Caſpian ſea. *Lake Baikal*, in Siberia, near Chineſe Tartary. The *Lake of Geneſareth* and the *Dead Sea*, in the Holy Land.

Q. *Which are the principal ſtraits?*

A. The ſtraits of *Babelmandel,* between Africa and Arabia.

The ſtraits of *Ormus,* at the entrance of the Perſian Gulph.

Palk ſtraits, between the iſland of Ceylon and the Coromandel coaſt.

The ſtraits of *Malacca* or *Sincapore,* between the peninſula of Malaya and the iſland of Sumatra.

The ſtraits of *Sunda,* between the iſles of Sumatra and Java.

The ſtraits of *Macaſſer,* between the iſles of Borneo and Celebes.

The ſtraits of *Behring,* between the eaſtern part of Siberia, and the weſtern coaſt of America.

The ſtraits of *Teſſoi,* between E. Tartary and the iſles of Jeſſo.

The ſtraits of *Banca,* between the I. of Banca and that of Sumatra.

The ſtraits of *Bally,* between the iſles of Sumatra and Bally.

And *Endeavour* ſtraits, between new Holland and new Guinea.

Q. *Which are the chief gulphs and bays?*

A. The bay or gulph of *Bengal,* between the two peninſulas of India.

The *Red Sea* or *Arabian Gulph,* between Africa and Arabia.

The *Perſian* gulph, between Perſia and Arabia.

The gulph of *Scind,* weſt of India.

The gulph of *Cambaya*, ſouth of Guzurat.
The gulph of *Siam*, ſouth of Siam.
The gulph of *Martaban*, ſouth of Pegu.
The gulph of *Tonkin*, ſouth of China.
The gulph of *Corea*, eaſt of Corea.
The *Yellow Sea*, weſt of Corea.
And the ſea of *Okotſk*, W. of Kamtſkatka.

Q. *Which are the principal iſthmus's?*

A. The iſthmus of *Suez*, north of the Red ſea, which joins Africa to Aſia, is about 100 miles broad. And the iſthmus between Malaya and Siam.

Q. *Which are the chief peninſulas?*

A. The eaſtern and weſtern peninſulas of *India*.

The peninſula of *Malacca*, in India.

Corea, north eaſt of China.

And *Kamtſkatka*, in the eaſtern part of Siberia.

Q. *Which are the principal capes in Aſia?*

A Cape *Comorin*, ſouth of the weſtern peninſula of India.

Cape *Romania*, ſouth of the peninſula of Malacca.

Cape *Roſalgate*, the ſouth eaſt point of Arabia.

Cape *St. Anthony*, the ſouth weſt point of Arabia.

Cape *Cambodia*, ſouth of the kingdom of Cambodia.

And *King's Point*, north of Sumatra iſle.

Q. *Which are the chief mountains in Aſia?*

A. Mount *Olympus*, near Burſa in Natolia.

Mount *Taurus*, a great chain of mountains in Natolia.

Mount *Cacauſus*, a chain of mountains which reach from the Black to the Caſpian ſea, and are ſaid to be the higheſt mountains in Aſia.

Mount *Ararat*, a high mountain in Armenia, on which it is ſaid Noah's Ark reſted after the Flood.

The *Balagate*, a chain of mountains in India, extending from north to ſouth near the Malabar coaſt.

Lebanon or *Libanus*, mountains to the north of the Holy Land, which were formerly famous for the great number of cedar trees growing thereon, but now there are ſcarce any remaining.

Sinai and *Horeb*, in Arabia Petrea, in a peninſula formed by the two arms at the northern extremity of the Red ſea.

Q. *What does Aſia contain?*

A. Aſia contains Turkey in Aſia, Great Tartary, China, India, Perſia, Arabia, the Indian and eaſtern iſlands.

TURKEY in ASIA.

Q. *HOW is Turkey in Aſia bounded, &c.?*

A. Turkey in Aſia is bounded on the north, by Circaſſia and the Black ſea; on the eaſt, by Perſia; on the ſouth by Arabia, and the Levant ſea; and on the weſt, by the Levant, the Archipelago, the Helleſpont, Propontis, and the Boſphorus, which ſeparates it from Europe. The Turks are moderate in eating, and wine is forbidden by their law; but many in private indulge themſelves in the uſe of ſtrong liquors.

BURSA or PRUSA, was the ſeat of the Turkiſh empire, before they paſſed into Europe; but now CONSTANTINOPLE is the capital of the whole Ottoman empire, ſeated on the Boſphorus. The religion is Mahometaniſm.

Turkey in Aſia contains,

Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Irac Arabia or Chaldea	Baſſora and Bagdad	*Euphrates* *Tigris*
Diarbec or Meſopotamia	Diarbec and Moſul	*Tigris* *Tigris*
Curdiſtan or Aſſyria	Nineveh and Betlis	*Tigris* *Kabur br. Tigris*
Turcomania or Armenia	Erzerum	*Euphrates*

Georgia,

Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Georgia, including Mingrelia, Imaretta and part of Circaſſia	Teflis	*Kur*
Natolia, *proper*	Burſa	*Pruſa*
Amaſia	Amaſia	*Iris*
Aladulia	Ajazzo	G. *of Ajazzo*
Carmania	Satalia	*Med Sea*
Syria with the Holy Land	Aleppo Jeruſalem	*Cowack* *Kedron*

GREAT TARTARY.

Q. *HOW is Great Tartary bounded?*

A. Tartary taken in its full extent is bounded on the north by the Frozen Ocean; on the eaſt, by the Pacific Ocean; on the ſouth, by China, India, Perſia and the Caſpian ſea; and on the weſt, by Muſcovy and the Caſpian ſea.

Q. *Into how many parts is Great Tartary divided?*

A. Into four great parts, viz.

1. Siberia or Ruſſian Tartary.
2. Independent or weſtern Tartary
3. Chineſe or eaſtern Tartary.
4. Tibet or Tangut.

SIBERIA.

SIBERIA.

Q. *HOW is Siberia bounded?*

A. Siberia or Ruſſian Tartary is bounded on the north, by the Northern or Frozen Ocean; on the eaſt, by the Pacific Ocean; on the ſouth, by Chineſe Tartary, Independent Tartary, and the Caſpian Sea; and on the weſt, by Ruſſia or Muſcovy in Europe. Hither the czar or emperor ſends the great men of his court into exile, that have diſpleaſed him. The north parts are extremely cold and barren. The capital is TOBOLSKOI, ſeated at the confluence of the rivers Tobol and Irtis. The religion is a mixture of the Mahometan, Gentoo, and Greek. This country is ſubject to Ruſſia.

Siberia contains,

Diviſions.	*Chief Towns*	*Rivers.*
	Eaſt.	
Kamtſkatka	Kamtſkatka	*S. of Kamtſkatka*
Jakutſkoi	Jakutſkoi	*Lena*
Bratſki	Bratſki	*Angara*
Tunguſia	Jeniſeſkoi	*Jeniſea*
	Weſt.	
Samoieda	Bereſow	*Oby*
Oſtiack	Narim	*Oby*
Circaſſia (*part*)	Terki	*Caſpian Sea*
Aſtracan	Aſtracan	*Wolga*

WESTERN TARTARY.

Q. *HOW is Independent Tartary bounded?*

A. Independent or weſtern Tartary, is bounded on the north, by Siberia; on the eaſt, by Chineſe or eaſtern Tartary; on the ſouth, by great and little Tibet, India and Perſia; and on the weſt, by part of Perſia and the Caſpian ſea. The principal towns are SAMARCAND, BALK and KASHGAR.

The Tartars are robuſt and uſed to horſemanſhip from their infancy; they are immoderately fond of eating horſe-fleſh, and have no ſettled government.

Independent Tartary contains,

Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Great Bokhara	Balk & Bokhara	*Gibon*
Little Bokhara or Caſhgar	Caſhgar	*a Stream*
Kalmuc Tartary	Harcas	*Ili*
Uſbec Tartary	Samarcand	*br. Gibon*
Kaſaccia Horda Tartars		

EASTERN

EASTERN TARTARY.

Q. *HOW is Chineſe Tartary bounded?*

A. Chineſe or eaſtern Tartary is bounded on the north, by Siberia; on the eaſt, by the Pacific ocean; on the ſouth, by the gulph and peninſula of Corea, by China and Tibet; and on the weſt, by weſtern Tartary. It is ſeparated from China by a great wall. Chineſe Tartary is inhabited by the Monguls, Kalkas, and part of the Kalmuc Tartars, and is ſubject to China. Its principal town is CHINYAN or MUGDEN, in the province of Quantong or Leatong, on the river Leao. This country produces rhubarb in great abundance.

* * *

TIBET.

Q. *HOW is Tibet bounded?*

A. Tibet or Tangut, called alſo Mogulean Tartary, is bounded on the north, by eaſtern and weſtern Tartary; on the eaſt, by China; and on the ſouth and weſt, by India.

The *Dalai Lama* reſides here, who is the ſovereign pontiff of the Tartars; he is looked ed upon as a god; he ſalutes nobody, not even princes, who come from all parts of India to pay him homage; he only puts his hand on their heads, by which they believe their ſins are forgiven; he reſides at PATOLI, about ſeven miles from LASSA or TONKER, the capital city. Laſſa is ſeated on a branch of the river Tſanpou or Ava.

LITTLE TIBET is ſituated north weſt of great Tibet, and its capital is ESKERDOU.

Tibet is tributary to China, which tribute is paid in gold, diamonds, coral, amber, perfumes, and a certain number of veſſels filled with the water of the Ganges. This country is the moſt elevated in Aſia, whence moſt of the great rivers have their ſource.

* * *

CHINA.

Q. *HOW is China bounded?*

A. China, the moſt ancient empire in the world, is bounded on the north, by a prodigious wall, which divides it from Chineſe Tartary; on the eaſt, by the Yellow ſea, and the Pacific ocean; on the ſouth, by the ocean, and part of India without the Ganges; and on the weſt, by India and Tibet. The capital city is PEKIN, ſaid to be 20 miles in circumference, and well watered by canals, cut from the rivers, which are always crowded with veſſels for trade.

The great wall ſeparating China from Tartary, was built by the Chineſe above 200 years before Chriſt, to prevent the incurſions of the Tartars, their enemies. It is from 20 to 25 feet high, and ſo broad that five or ſix horſemen may travel a breaſt on it with eaſe. It is ſuppoſed to reach more than 1500 miles, being carried over mountains and valleys; and moſtly built with brick and mortar, ſo well tempered, that though it has ſtood near 2000 years, it is but little decayed.

The Chineſe are very induſtrious, and are famous for porcelain or china ware, indian ink, ſilk and teas. The women are remarkable for their little feet. The emperor is abſolute, and has a privilege of naming his ſucceſſor. The great officers of ſtate are called mandarins, who are about 13,000 in number, and are changed every three years, the chief of whom has permiſſion to remind the emperor of his faults. The religion is Paganiſm. No ſentence can be put in execution, till it has been laid before the emperor, who confirms or abſolves it as he pleaſes.

China is divided into 15 Provinces, viz.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
	Eaſt Coaſt.	
Petcheli	PEKIN	*near Yan Ho*
Chanton	Tſinan	*near Talſin Ho*
Kiangnan	Nankin	*Kian*
Tchekiang	Hantcheu	*Cieu-tang*
	South.	
Fokien	Futcheu	*Min*
Quangton	Canton	*G. of Canton*
Quangſi	Keilin	*br. Ta*
	Weſt.	
Yunnan	Yunnan	*a Lake*
Setchuen	Tcin Tu	*br. Kian*
	North.	
Chenſi	Sigan	*br. Hoan Ho*
Chanſi	Tayuen	*br. Hoan Ho*
	Middle.	
Honan	Cay Fong	*Hoan Ho*
Houquang	Vutchang	*Kian*
Kiangſi	Nantchang	*L. Po yang*
Koeitcheu	Koeyang	*br. Kian*

COREA.

THE kingdom of COREA, ſituated to the north eaſt of China, is tributary to that empire. Its capital is KINKITAO, or PINGJAN, or SIOR, where the king reſides. The inhabitants never bury their dead, till three years after their deceaſe; but keep them cloſe ſhut up in their coffins for that ſpace of time.

INDIA IN GENERAL.

Q. *HOW is India bounded?*

A. India is bounded on the north, by Uſbec Tartary, Tibet and China; on the eaſt, by China and the Pacific ocean; on the ſouth, by the Indian ocean; and on the weſt, by Perſia and part of the Indian ocean.

Q. *How is India divided?*

A. The river Ganges divides it into two great parts, viz. India eaſt, and India weſt of the Ganges.

INDIA WITHOUT THE GANGES.

Q. *How is India eaſt of, or beyond the Ganges bounded?*

A. It is bounded on the north, by Tibet and China; on the eaſt, by China and the Pacific Ocean; on the ſouth, by the ſame, and the ſtraits of Malacca; and on the weſt, by the bay of Bengal, and the hither India, or India weſt of the Ganges.

India beyond the Ganges is divided into 13 kingdoms, viz.

Kingdoms.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
	North Weſt.	
Acham or Aſſam	Chamdara	*br. Barampùtri*
Tipra	Tipra	*Tipra*
Ava	Ava	*Meriamkiou or Ava R.*
Aracan or K. of Mog	Aracan	*Chaberis*
	South Weſt.	
Pegu	Pegu	*Pegu*
Martaban	Martaban	*G. of Martaban*
Siam	Siam or Judiah	*Menan*
Malacca or Malaya	Malacca	*Str. of Malacca*
	North Eaſt.	
Tonquin	Cachao or Keſho	*Domea*
Laos	Langionia or Lanchang	*Lao*
	South Eaſt.	
Cochinchina	Thoanoa or Sinnoas	*Thoanoa*
Cambodia	Cambodia or Levek	*Lao*
Chiampa	Padaran or Padran	*Sea Coaſt*

INDIA WITHIN THE GANGES.

Q. *How is India weſt of the Ganges divided?*

A. Into two parts viz. Indoſtan, or the empire of the great Mogul, to the north; and the peninſula of India within the Ganges, to the ſouth.

INDOSTAN.

Q. HOW *is Indoſtan bounded?*

A. Indoſtan, or the Mogul's empire was founded about the year 1389, by Tamerlane, the famous Tartar Mogul; it is bounded on the north, by weſtern Tartary, and Tibet; on the eaſt, by the eaſtern peninſula and Tibet; on the ſouth, by the weſtern peninſula, and the Indian ocean; and on the weſt, by Perſia and the Indian ocean.

The river Kriſtna, which falls into the bay of Bengal at Muſulipatan, ſeparates Indoſtan from the peninſula towards the eaſt; and a chain of mountains from the middle of ſaid river, ſouth weſt to the ſea, at latitude 15 north, is the boundary towards the weſt. The capitals are AGRA and DELHI, both ſeated on the river Jemma, a branch of the Ganges. The Mogul's revenue is ſaid to be near fifty millions ſterling a year; and his government deſpotic.

The religion of India is moſtly Paganiſm; and next to it the Mahometan religion prevails. The Indians are called Gentoos. They believe in the tranſmigration of ſouls, and therefore build hoſpitals for beaſts, and upon no account will they deprive any creature of life. But of all living creatures, they have the greateſt veneration for the cow, to whom they pay a ſolemn addreſs every morning. Other ſects worſhip the element of fire; and many ſubject themſelves to the moſt rigorous auſterities. This country is ſubject to the great mogul, who is an hereditary and abſolute monarch, ſuppoſed to be one of the richeſt in the world, having numerous rajahs or tributary princes under him.

The Mogul's empire comprehends,

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
	North.	
Kabul or Cabul	Kabul	*br. Indus*
Caſſimere or Kaſhmire	Caſſimere	*Tchenas*
Lahor or Penjab	Lahor	*Ravei*
Multan	Multan	*br. Indus*
Agra	Agra	*Jemma*
Delhi	Delhi	*Jemma*
	Weſt.	
Scindi or Tatta	Tatta	*Indus*
Azmir	Azmir	*Padder*
Malva	Ratipour	
Kandiſh	Brampour	*Tapti*
Berar	Shapour	*Berar*
Mahratta's dominions	Poona	*Penna*

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
	Eaſt.	
Bengal	Calcutta Hugely Dacca	*br. Ganges* *br. Ganges* *Ganges*

THE WESTERN PENINSULA OF INDIA.

Q. *HOW is the peninſula of India within the Ganges bounded,* &c. ?

A. It is bounded on the north, by the kingdoms of Viſapour, and Golconda, famous for diamonds ; on the eaſt, by the bay of Bengal ; and on the ſouth and weſt, by the Indian ocean. The inland parts are governed by princes who are abſolute in their own dominions, ſome of whom are tributary to the great Mogul.

The Peninſula within the Ganges contains,

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Madura	Madura	*Madura*
Tanjour	Tanjour	*Caveri*
Carnatic or Biſnagar	Biſnagar	*Nagundi*
Golconda *(part)*	Golconda	*br. Kriſtna*
Orixa	Orixa or Orias	*br. Ganga*
Dekan or Viſapour *(part)*	Viſapour	*br. Penna*
Cambaya or Guzurat	Cambaya	*G. of Cambaya*

The ſouth eaſt coaſt of Indoſtan, is uſually called the coaſt of Coromandel; and the ſouth weſt, the coaſt of Malabar.

Q. *Have the Europeans any ſettlements in India?*

A. The coaſts of this peninſula are poſſeſſed by five European powers, viz. England, Holland, Portugal, France and Denmark.

The ENGLISH have the whole province of Bengal, and nearly that of Bahar; Negapatam, Fort St. David, and Madras or Fort St. George, on the Coromandel coaſt; part of Muſulipatan, and Vizigapatan, on the coaſt of Golconda; part of Orixa or Orias; Anjengo, Calicut, Tillicherry, Cawar, and Dabal, on the Malabar coaſt; Bombay Iſle and town, and Salſette, on the coaſt of Dekan or Viſapour; Surat, part of Barak or Barokia in Guzurat, and by the late treaty with Tippoo Saib, the Engliſh poſſeſs the full ſovereignty of a great extent of country below the Gauts mountains, lying between Travancore and the river Kaway; the territory of the Engliſh in India being in all above 200,000 ſquare miles.

The DUTCH have Porto Nova, Sadraſpatan, Pellicate, and part of Muſulipatan, on the Coromandel coaſt; Bimlipatan, on the coaſt of Golconda; Tegapatan, Cochin, Cannanore, part of Monguelore, part of Baſſilore, on the coaſt of Malabar, and part of Barak or Barokia, in Guzurat, The PORTUGUESE, have St. Thomas, on the coaſt of Coromandel; part of Monguelore, and part of Baſſilore, on the coaſt of Malabar; Goa, on the Malabar coaſt, and in the kingdom of Dekan or Viſapore; Dundee, Shoule and Baſſaim, in Dekan; Daman, and Dieu or Diu, in Guzurat or Cambaya.

The FRENCH, have Pondicherry and Conymere, on the Coromandel coaſt; and Rajapore, on that of Malabar in Viſapour, or Dekan.

The DANES, have Tranquebar, on the coaſt of Coromandel.

PERSIA.

Q. *HOW is Perſia bounded, &c.?*

A. Perſia is bounded on the north, by the Caſpian ſea, which divides it from Ruſſia; on the north weſt, by the mountains of Ararat, which divide it from Circaſſian Tartary; on the north eaſt, by Uſbec Tartary; on the eaſt, by India; on the ſouth, by the gulphs of Perſia and Ormus, and part of the Indian ocean; and on the weſt by Arabia and Turkey. The capital is ISPAHAN, ſeated on the river Senderut, and is thought to be the fineſt city in the eaſt. This country is famous for ſilk and carpets; and produces alſo corn, wine, oil, fruits, ſenna, rhubarb, and various drugs. The religion is Mahometaniſm.

The Perſian empire ſucceeded the Aſſyrian or Babylonian, and was founded by Cyrus, about 556 years before Chriſt. It ended in the perſon of Darius, who was conquered by Alexander, 329 years before Chriſt. Theſe extenſive dominions were at his death divided among his general officers; whoſe poſterity was moſtly ſubdued by the Romans, and theſe were vanquiſhed by Tamerlane: from which time the Perſian government was very unſettled until the acceſſion of Kouli Khan; he being aſſaſſinated in 1747, was ſucceeded by Kerim Khan, who was crowned at Tauris in 1763. The government is an abſolute monarchy.

Perſia is divided into 16 Provinces, viz.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Irac Agemi	Iſpahan	*Senderut*
Shirvan or Chirvan	Derbent	*Derbak*
Perſian Armenia	Erivan	*Zenghi*
Aderbijan	Tauris	*Stringscha*
Ghilan or Khilan	Reſcht	*Kizilozon*
Maſanderan or Tabriſtan	Damegan	*near Caſpian Sea*
Aſterabad	Aſterabad	*Caſpian Sea*
Jorjan or Corcan	Jorjan	*near Caſpian Sea*

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Khorazan or Coraſſan	Herat	*Herat*
Sigiſtan	Sigiſtan	*Hindmend*
Candahar	Candahar	*Hir*
Sableſtan	Boſt or Poſt	*Hindmend*
Khuſiſtan or Suſiſtan	Suſter	*Charon*
Farſiſtan or Phars	Schiras	*Deriaſe-nemet*
Kerman	Kerman	
Makran or Mecran	Kidge	*Nebenk*

ARABIA.

Q. HOW *is Arabia bounded*, &c.?

A. Arabia is bounded on the north, by Turky; on the eaſt, by the Gulphs of Baſſora and Ormus, which ſeparate it from Perſia; on the ſouth, by the Indian ocean; and on the weſt, by the iſthmus of Suez and the Red ſea, which divides it from Africa. This country is full of immenſe ſandy deſerts, which when agitated by the winds, roll like the troubled ocean, and ſometimes bury whole caravans*. They are obliged to travel in theſe deſerts by a compaſs as at ſea, or by the ſtars at night. The air is hot and burning. The Arabians are great robbers.

---

* Caravans are merchants, &c. who travel in bodies, ſometimes to the number of 60,000 people, the better to protect their property from the robbers, who wander about theſe deſerts in great companies, for the ſake of plunder.

Arabia produces a variety of drugs and fruits, viz. Balm of Gilead, frankincenſe, aloes, myrhh, caſſiæ, manna, cardemum, pepper, ſpikenard, cinnamon, pomegranates, figs, dates, coffee, honey, wax and gums.

The Arabians who founded kingdoms in Aſia, were called Saracens; and thoſe who ſettled in Africa and Europe were called Moors or Maurs. The religion is Mahometaniſm and Idolatry.

MECCA is the capital, ſeated near the Red ſea, and is famous for having been the birth place of Mahomet, the founder of the Turkiſh religion. The number of pilgrims who yearly viſit this place, is almoſt incredible, many of whom likewiſe reſort to **MEDINA**, which is called "the moſt holy," in order to viſit the tomb of that prophet.

Arabia is divided into three parts, viz.

Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
1 Arabia Petrea, N. W.	Suez	*Red Sea*
2 Arabia Deſerta	Medina	
3 Arabia Felix	Mecca, Mocha, &c.	

ISLANDS

ISLANDS OF ASIA.

Q. WHICH *are the principal Iſlands of Aſia?*

A. The JAPAN ISLES together, form the empire of Japan, famous for the lacquer ware, known by the name of Japan. Here, it is ſaid that the Dutch deny that they are Chriſtians, leſt the Japaneſe ſhould refuſe to trade with them. MEACO was formerly the capital, and is now the principal place for trade. The capital is JEDDO, which is alſo the reſidence of the emperor, who is abſolute. The religion is Paganiſm.

The LADRONE or MARIANNE ISLANDS, where the beautiful iſland of Tinian deſcribed by Anſon lies; are about twelve in number, and ſituated to the ſouth of the Japan iſles. The people are great thieves. The chief town is GUAM on the iſle of GUAHAN.

FORMOSA, to the eaſt of China, is a very fine iſland, divided into two parts by a chain of mountains, from north to ſouth. The weſt ſide is inhabited by Chineſe, and the eaſt by the natives. The capital is TAYOANFOU.

AINAN or HAINAN, is ſituated to the ſouth of China, the inhabitants are ſhy and cowardly.

The PHILIPPINE ISLES are ſaid to be eleven hundred in number, lying to the ſouth eaſt of China, of which MANILLA or LUCONIA is the chief. The city of MANILLA is the capital; where the governor reſides. They belong to the crown of Spain. Though theſe iſlands are enriched with all the profuſion of nature; yet they are ſubject to moſt dreadful earthquakes, thunder, lightning, and rains; the ſoil alſo produces herbs and flowers whoſe poiſons kill almoſt inſtantaneouſly.

The MOLUCCAS, taken in their largeſt extent, conſiſt of a great number of iſlands, ſeveral of which are very conſiderable, and ſituated to the ſouth of the old Philippines. The MOLUCCAS proper, called alſo the SPICE OR CLOVE ISLANDS, the principal of which are about five in number, lying within ſight of each other, W. of Gilolo; namely, TERNATE, TYDOR, MACHIAN, MOTYR and BACHIAN, they produce neither corn nor rice; but the people live on bread made of ſagoe. Theſe iſlands are remarkable for cloves, mace, and nutmegs; they belong to the Dutch. The principal town is VICTORIA, on the iſle of Ternate, which is the largeſt of them.

The BANDA or Nutmeg Iſlands, lying ſouth of Ceram, are about five in number. The nutmeg covered with mace, grows chiefly on theſe iſlands; they are entirely ſubject to the Dutch. The capital is LANTOR on an iſland of the ſame name.

AMBOYNA, a ſmall iſland, ſouth weſt of Ceram, belongs to the Dutch, who in 1622, cruelly tortured and murdered the Engliſh inhabitants, whereby they have engroſſed the whole trade. This iſland is remarkable for the quantity of cloves and nutmegs it produces. The capital is AMBOYNA.

CELEBES or MACASSER, is a large iſland ſituated under the equator, eaſt of Borneo, chiefly producing pepper and opium. The heat is almoſt inſupportable. It is governed by three kings, the chief of whom reſides in the town of Macaſſer, in the ſouth. The Dutch have ſtrong forts and numerous garriſons here, by which they keep the natives in awe.

GILOLO and CERAM, are two conſiderable iſlands lying eaſt of Celebes, belonging to the Dutch. The inhabitants of GILOLO are fierce and cruel. CERAM is mountainous and woody. The Dutch, to preſerve the trade of their ſpice iſlands, have plucked up all the clove trees here, and will ſink any ſhips that attempt to traffic in thoſe ſeas.

The SUNDA ISLES, lying ſouth of the eaſtern peninſula of India, comprehend Borneo, Sumatra, Java, Bally, Lamboe, Banca, &c.

BORNEO, eight hundred miles long, and ſeven hundred broad, was thought to be the largeſt iſland in the world, but now New Holland juſtly claims that title.

The ſoil produces rice, cotton, canes, pepper, camphire, fruits, gold and diamonds. The famous Ouran-outang, the the neareſt reſemblance to a man, of all irrational beings, is a native of this country. The inhabitants about the coaſts are governed by Mahometan princes, and trade with all nations. BORNEO is the capital.

SUMATRA, lying to the weſt of Borneo, and divided from Java by the ſtraits of Sunda, is a thouſand miles long and a hundred broad. It produces ſo much gold, that it is thought to have been Solomon's Ophir. The Engliſh Eaſt India Company have two ſettlements here, viz. Bencoolen and Fort Marlborough, near each other on the ſouthern part of the iſland, from whence they bring their chief cargoes of pepper. The Dutch have Palimban on the eaſt ſide, but ACHIN is the principal town in the iſle.

JAVA, to the ſouth eaſt of Sumatra, is a large iſland, above four hundred miles in length; the greateſt part of it belongs to the Dutch; their capital is BATAVIA, a noble and populous city, where the Dutch governor general of the Indies reſides, and governs with a ſplendor ſuperior to that of any king in Europe, except on ſolemn occaſions.

caſions. Thirty thouſand of the natives were barbarouſly murdered by the Dutch, in the year 1740.

The ANDAMAN and NICOBAR ISLANDS, lie at the entrance into the bay of Bengal, and are inhabited by a harmleſs, but idolatrous people. They furniſh proviſions, conſiſting of tropical fruits and other neceſſaries for the ſhips that touch there.

CEYLON, though not the largeſt, is thought to be the richeſt and fineſt iſland in the world, ſituated ſouth of the hither peninſula of India. The natives call it the terreſtrial paradiſe. Beſides a great variety of eaſtern commodities, it produces gold, ſilver, ivory, and all kinds of precious ſtones, except diamonds. But it is particularly famous for cinnamon, which is by far the beſt in all Aſia It belongs to the Dutch. The capital is CANDY where the king lives, almoſt ſhut up in his own city, in the centre of the iſland, while the Dutch poſſeſs all the reſt.

The MALDIVES, are a vaſt cluſter of ſmall iſlands or rocks, juſt above the water, lying ſouth weſt of the iſle of Ceylon. The Dutch trade here for couries, a ſmall ſhell which paſſes for money upon the coaſts of Guinea, and other parts of Africa. Theſe iſlands are remarkable for producing excellent cocoa trees

BOMBAY ISLE on the Malabar coaſt, belongs to the Engliſh. It is about 20 miles in circumference. The ground is barren, and good water ſcarce; but on account of its fort and harbour together with its excellent ſituation for trade, it is very uſeful to the Engliſh. The capital is BOMBAY.

The KURILE iſlands, ſituated ſouth of Kamtſkatka, are above 20 in number; they are all mountainous, and in ſeveral of them are volcanoes and hot ſprings. Thoſe of them towards the north are ſubject to Ruſſia, and the ſouthern to Japan.

The CAROLINAS or new Philipines, lie ſouth weſt of the Ladrones, and ſouth eaſt of the old Philippines. They are about 87 in number, and but little known to the Europeans.

TENEDOS, in the Archipelago, near the Dardanelles, is rendered famous in antiquity by the ſiege of Troy, which might have been ſeen from thence.

MYTELINE, anciently *Leſbos*, is ſituated ſouth of Tenedos. The ſoil is good, and the mountains are covered with trees; the wines, and figs are eſteemed to be the beſt in the Archipelago. CASTRO is the capital town.

SCIO, weſt of Smyrna, is one of the moſt beautiful iſlands in the Archipelago, their principal trade is in ſilk. The capital is SCIO.

SAMOS, to the ſouth of Scio, is extremely fertile, and all the mountains are of white marble; this iſland produces ſilk of the fineſt ſort, and honey in great abundance.

PATMOS, ſouth weſt of Samos, is a very barren iſle, and the place where St. John is ſuppoſed to have written his revelations.

RHODES, in the Mediterranean, ſouth eaſt of the Archipelago, is famous for having been the reſidence of the knights of Jeruſalem, now knights of Malta, until the Turks took it; the capital is RHODES. Here acroſs the harbour ſtood the famous coloſſus, a ſtatue of braſs 135 feet high, ſo that a ſhip with all its ſails, might paſs between its legs; it held a light-houſe in one of its hands, to guide ſhips, and was thrown down by an earthquake.

CYPRUS, in the Levant, near the coaſt of Syria and Natolia, is famous for a temple built to the honour of Venus. The ſoil is excellent; there are no rivers, but plenty of ſprings. The people are infeſted with locuſts, and are obliged to faſten bells to their boots, to fright away the aſps, tarantulas, and other venemous reptiles. NICOSIA is the capital town.

AFRICA.

Q. *WHAT is Africa?*

A. Africa is the third great diviſion of the globe, being a peninſula of prodigious extent; and is joined to Aſia by a neck of land about 100 miles over, between the Mediterranean and Red ſeas, called the iſthmus of Suez.

Africa once contained ſeveral kingdoms and ſtates eminent for the liberal arts, for the moſt extenſive commerce, wealth and power: of theſe Ethiopia, Egypt and Carthage were the moſt celebrated. The laſt was a formidable rival of Rome; but was finally ſubdued by the Romans, under Scipio, ſirnamed Africanus. Upon the decline of the Roman empire, in the fifth century, the north of Africa (the preſent ſtates of Barbary) was over run by the Vandals. In the 7th century, the Saracens and Turks made a conqueſt of all the coaſt, from the Nile to the Atlantic ocean. Hence was completed the ruin of this once rich and flouriſhing country.

Q. *How is Africa bounded, &c.?*

A. It is bounded on the north, by the Mediterranean ſea, and ſtrait of Gibraltar, which ſeparates it from Europe; on the eaſt, by the iſthmus of Suez, the Red ſea, and the Indian ocean, which divides it from Aſia; on the ſouth, by the Southern ocean; and on the weſt, by the Atlantic ocean, which ſeparates it from America.

Q. *Which are the principal rivers in Africa?*

A. The *Nile*, in Abyſſinia and Egypt.

The *Niger*, *Senegal*, and *Gambia*, in Negroland.

The *Zaire*, in Congo or lower Guinea.

The *Coanza*, in Angola.

The *Benin* or *Formoſa*, in the kingdom of Benin.

The *Cuneni*, ſouth of Congo.

Endleſs River, in the country of the Hottentots.

The *Zambec* or *Cuama*, in Monomotapa.

And the *Zebec* or *Quilmanci*, in Ethiopia and Zanguebar.

Q. *Where do theſe rivers riſe, paſs, and finiſh their courſes?*

A. The *Nile* riſes in the ſouth of Abyſſinia, paſſes through the lake of Dambea, and entering Nubia, paſſes by Sennar; after which it receives the White river, and after watering Dangola, runs through Turkiſh Nubia into Egypt, dividing that kingdom into two parts; and paſſing by Grand Cairo, diſcharges itſelf by ſeven principal mouths into the Mediterranean ſea. This river is famed for annually overflowing its banks, from the 15th of June to the 17th of September, when it begins to decreaſe; on this the fertility of Egypt depends.

The *Niger*, one of the largeſt rivers in Africa, riſes in the eaſtern parts of Negroland, and running weſtward a conſiderable courſe, forms a lake, where it ſeems to terminate; but at a little diſtance (as many think) riſes again, taking the name of the *Senegal*, and in a weſtern direction falls into the Atlantic ocean by Senegal.

The *Gambia*, a great river in Negroland, runs from eaſt to weſt, and falls into the Atlantic ocean. It overflows annually like the Nile, at the ſame ſeaſon. Theſe floods are cauſed by the heavy and conſtant rains that fall at the ſame time of the year up the country.

The *Zaire* or *Barbela river*, riſes in the kingdom of Micoco, and running S. W. divides the kingdom of Loango from that of Congo, and falls into the Ethiopic ocean.

The *Coanza*, riſes in unknown lands in the ſouth of Africa, and paſſing north weſt through the kingdom of Angola, falls into the Ethiopian ſea, ſouth of Loanda.

The *Benin* or *Formoſa river*, riſes in the kingdom of Benin, and running ſouth weſt by the capital Benin, falls into the gulph of Guinea.

The *Cuneni*, riſes in the kingdom of Benguela, and running ſouth weſt, falls into the Southern ocean, near cape Negro.

The *Endleſs river*, riſes in the country of the Hottentots, and running eaſtward, is ſuppoſed to fall into the Southern ocean, near the coaſt of Natal.

The *Zambec* or *Cuama*, riſes near the weſtern confines of Monomotapa, and paſſing eaſtward, forms the northern boundary of that kingdom, and falls into the channel of Moſambique.

The *Zebec* or *Quilmanci*, riſes in the ſouthern border of Abyſſinia, and paſſing ſouth eaſt, croſſes Zanguebar, and falls into the Indian ocean at about three degrees of ſouth latitude.

Q. *Which are the chief lakes in Africa?*

A. Lake *Maravi* or *Zambre*, in Cafreria.

Lake of *Dambea*, in Abyſſinia.

Lake of *Nigris*, in Negroland, where the Niger ſeems to finiſh its courſe.

Lake *Maberia*, in Negroland, the ſource of the river Senegal.

Lake *Bournou*, near the kingdom of Bournou.

Lake *Gana* or *Cano*, in Nigritia, lying on the courſe of the river Niger.

And lake *Mouſe*, in Zaara.

Q. *Which are the principal ſtraits on the coaſt of Africa?*

A. The ſtraits of *Gibraltar*, between the kingdom of Fez and that of Spain.

And the ſtrait of *Babelmandel*, between Abyſſinia and the ſouth point of Arabia.

Q. *Which are the chief gulphs or bays?*

A. The *Arabian Gulph*, or *Red Sea*, between Africa and Arabia.

The gulph of the *Arabs*, weſt of Alexandria.

The gulph of *Syrte* or *Sidra*, north of Tripoli.

The gulph of *Cabes* or *Capes*, ſouth of the kingdom of Tunis.

Gulph of *Goletta*, at the city of Tunis.

Arguin bay, in Zaara.

The gulph of *Guinea*, ſouth of Guinea.

Saldanap bay, weſt of the Hottentots country.

Table bay, north, and *Falſe* bay, ſouth of the Cape of Good Hope.

Bay *de Lagoa* and *Natal* bay, eaſt of the Hottentots country.

The bay of *St. Spirit* or *Lorenzo* or *Lagao* bay, north of Terra dos Fumos.

And the gulph of *Sofala*, in the channel of Moſambique, eaſt of Sofala.

Q. *Which are the principal iſthmus's?*

A. The iſthmus of *Suez*, between the Mediterranean and Red ſeas, is above 100 miles over, and unites the two great continents of Aſia and Africa.

Q. *Which are the chief peninſulas in Africa?*

A. The continent of *Africa* is itſelf a prodigious peninſula, beſide which there is none of any conſequence.

Q. Which are the principal capes or promontories?

A. Cape *Brule*, at the mouth of the Nile.

Cape *Raſat*, north of Barca.

Cape *Bonda* or *Bona*, in Tunis, all in the Mediterranean ſea.

Cape *Spartel*, in Fez, at Gibraltar ſtrait.

Capes *Cantin* or *Contin*, and cape *Ger*, in Morocco.

Capes *Non*, *Bajador*, *Blanco* and *Mirik*, in Zaara.

Cape *Verd*, in Negroland.

Capes *Roxo*, *Verga* and St. *Anne*, on the weſtern coaſt of Guinea.

Cape *Palmas*, on the Grain coaſt.

Cape *Three points*, on the Gold coaſt.

Cape *Formoſa*, in the kingdom of Benin.

Cape *Lopo Gonſalves*, ſouth of Benin.

Cape *Ledo*, in Angola.

Cape *Negro* and cape *Serra* or *Sierra*, in Mataman.

Cape *Voltas*, weſt; and the cape of *Good Hope*, ſouth of the country of the Hottentots. All theſe are waſhed by the Atlantic ocean.

Cape *Corientes*, ſouth of Sofala.

Cape *Delgado*, in Zanguebar.

Cape *Baſſas*, or *Baxas*, on the coaſt of Ajan.

Cape *Delgado*, *D'orfui* and *Guardefoi*, on the coaſt of Adel.

Cape St. *Sebaſtian*, and cape *Natal* or *Ambro*,

bro, north; cape St. *Roman*, and cape St. *Maria*, ſouth of the iſle of Madagaſcar. All theſe are in the Indian ocean.

Q. *Which are the chief mountains in Africa?*

A. Mount *Atlas*, a chain of mountains extending from the Weſtern ocean (to which it gives the name of Atlantic) through Barbary, as far as Egypt.

The *Mountains of the Moon*, in Great Ethiopia, which are higher than thoſe of Atlas.

Sierra Leone, or the Mountains of the Lions, which divide Nigritia from Guinea.

The *Peak of Teneriff*, on the iſland of Teneriff, one of the Canary iſles, is ſaid to be three miles high, in the form of a ſugar loaf.

And Mount *Lupata*, a chain of mountains, called the Back bone of the world, in Cafreria.

Q. *What does Africa contain?*

A. Africa contains Egypt, the ſtates of Barbary, Zaara, Negroland, Upper Guinea, Congo or Lower Guinea, Nubia, Abyſſinia, Ethiopia, Cafreria, Zanguebar, Monomotapa, Ajan, Abex, the country of the Hottentots, and the iſlands.

EGYPT.

Q. *HOW is Egypt bounded, &c.?*

A. Egypt is bounded on the north, by the Mediterranean ſea; on the eaſt, by the iſthmus of Suez, and the Red ſea; on the ſouth, by Nubia; and on the weſt, by Barca.

Egypt is a republic, governed by a Turkiſh Pacha; it was once the moſt enlightened nation in the world, but is now ſunk into all the ignorance of barbariſm.

GRAND CAIRO, containing 50,000 inhabitants, is the capital, near the river Nile. Though Egypt is extremely fertile, little or no rain falls there; but every year the Nile riſes and covers all the plains, which greatly enriches the ſoil.

Egypt abounds with curioſities and remains of antiquity, as the pyramids, the catacombs, the labyrinth, the ſphynx, &c. It is divided into two parts, viz. 1. Lower or northern Egypt, the principal towns of which are GRAND CAIRO and ALEXANDRIA. 2. Upper or ſouthern Egypt, the chief town of which is SAID or THEBES; all on the river Nile.

BARBARY.

Q. *WHAT does Barbary contain?*

A. Barbary contains Morocco, Fez, Algiers,

giers, Tunis, Biledulgerid, Tripoli and Barca. All theſe ſtates are in ſubjection to the Grand Seignior.

MOROCCO.

Q. *HOW is Morocco bounded?*

A. The empire of Morocco including Fez, is bounded on the north, by the Mediterranean ſea; on the eaſt, by Segelmeſſa and the kingdom of Algiers; on the ſouth by Tafilet; and on the weſt, by the Atlantic ocean. MEQUINEZ, near the river Bunanar, is the capital of the whole empire. The emperor's forces amount to one hundred thouſand men.

FEZ, which is united to Morocco, is ſituated to the eaſt of it. FEZ, the capital, on the river Subu, is one of the largeſt and handſomeſt cities in Africa, containing 500 noble moſques, and 350,000 inhabitants.

Morocco is famous for a beautiful leather called Morocco leather; the inhabitants alſo trade in oſtrich feathers. The emperor is abſolute. The religion is Mahometaniſm.

ALGIERS.

Q. *HOW is Algiers bounded?*

A. Algiers, which formerly was a kingdom, is now only a kind of republic under the protection of the grand ſeignior. It is bounded on the eaſt, by the republic of Tunis; on the north, by the Mediterranean ſea; on the ſouth, by Mount Atlas; and on the weſt, by the kingdom of Fez. ALGIERS, anciently *Mauritani Cæſarienſis*, is the capital, containing 120,000 inhabitants, ſeated on the ſhore of the Mediterranean ſea.

The dey of Algiers is abſolute; he is elected by the Turkiſh ſoldiers, who ſometimes depoſe and put him to death. In the city they have gardens on the tops of the houſes, (which are all flat,) where they walk and take the air. Algiers is a nation of pirates, and their chief ſubſiſtence is derived from the prizes they take. Their religion is Mahometaniſm.

TUNIS.

Q. *How is Tunis bounded, &c.?*

A. The republic of Tunis, which was formerly a monarchy, is bounded on the north and east, by the Mediterranean ſea and Tripoli; on the ſouth, by Biledulgerid; and on the weſt, by Algiers and the country of Eſab. The capital is TUNIS, ſeated on the gulph of Goletta, about eight miles from the place where Carthage once ſtood, and is ſaid to be the moſt civilized town in Barbary. The air is healthy. The government is ariſtocratical, the ſupreme authority being veſted in the council, whoſe preſident is the dey or bey of Tunis. The inhabitants trade in olives, oil, and oſtrich feathers. The religion is Mahometaniſm.

TRIPOLI.

Q. *HOW is Tripoli bounded, &c.?*

A. The republic of Tripoli, is bounded on the north, by the Mediterranean ſea; on the eaſt, by Barca; on the ſouth, by the country of the Beriberies; and on the weſt, by Tunis, Biledulgerid, and a territory of the Gadamis. Some parts are fruitful. It had the title of a kingdom, but is now a republic, governed by the dey, who is not abſolute, for a Turkiſh Baſhaw reſides here, who has a power of controuling him, and levying taxes. TRIPOLI, on the Mediterranean ſea, is the capital, containing about 500,000 inhabitants, who are Mahometans, and noted pirates. The ſovereign is ſtyled Mouſſaide.

BARCA.

Q. *HOW is Barca ſituated, &c.?*

A. Barca, 400 miles long, and 300 broad, is ſituated to the eaſt of Tripoli, and is nothing but a barren deſert. Here the famous temple of Jupiter Ammon was ſeated, ſo difficult of acceſs, on account of the burning ſands. The capital is TOLOMETA, on the Mediterranean ſea.

BILEDULGERID.

Q. *How is Biledulgerid bounded, &c.?*

A. Biledulgerid in its full extent, is bounded on the north, by Barbary; on the eaſt, by Egypt; on the ſouth, by Zaara or the deſert; and on the weſt, by the Atlantic ocean. This country contains ſeveral provinces, one of which only, viz. Biledulgerid proper, is generally inſerted in our beſt maps by that name; and is ſituated ſouth of the kingdom of Tunis; the whole being conſidered as a part of Barbary. The principal town is TAFILET, on the river Tafilet.

The climate is very hot, and the ſoil though dry, produces a great deal of barley, and vaſt quantities of dates, in which the inhabitants drive a great trade; but they have little or no wheat. The religion is Paganiſm, though Mahometaniſm is profeſſed.

ZAARA.

Q. *HOW is Zaara bounded, &c.?*

A. Zaara or the deſert of Barbary, is bounded on the north by Barbary; on the eaſt by Nubia; on the ſouth by Negroland; and on the weſt by the Atlantic Ocean. It conſiſts principally of barren burning ſands, and is almoſt uninhabited. Caravans paſs over it from Barbary to Negroland; they ſometimes meet with no water for eight or nine days together, and great numbers have been buried in the ſands. The principal town is TEGESSA. The religion is Paganiſm.

NEGROLAND.

Q. *HOW is Negroland bounded, &c.?*

A. Negroland or Nigrita, a very hot and barren country, is bounded on the north and eaſt by Zaara or the deſert; on the ſouth by great Ethiopia, and upper Guinea; and on the weſt by the Atlantic Ocean. The river Niger runs through this country, but the inland parts are very little known. The Europeans have many ſettlements upon the weſtern coaſt, where they barter European goods for ſlaves, gold duſt, elephants teeth, ſkins, gum, ambergris, &c. The principal town is MADINGA, and the inhabitants are Pagans.

* * *

UPPER GUINEA.

Q. *HOW is Upper Guinea bounded?*

A. Upper Guinea is bounded on the north by Negroland; on the eaſt by Ethiopia; on the ſouth by lower Guinea and the Ethiopian Sea; and on the weſt by the Atlantic Ocean.

It contains BENIN a large kingdom, very fatal to the Europeans; for no ſhips ever arrive there, without loſing a great part of their company.

The *Slave Coaſt*, ſo called from its trade in ſlaves, of which 39,000 are annually exported in Britiſh veſſels, to the Weſt-India iſlands.

The *Gold Coaſt*, from the trade in gold duſt, which is found in the rivers.

The *Ivory* or *Tooth Coaſt*, from its trade in elephants teeth.

The *Grain Coaſt*, From its trade in Guinea corn.

And *Sierra Leone*, a colony ſettled by the Engliſh in 1790, under a company incorporated by an act of parliament.

The Natives of Upper Guinea are Pagans, and the chief town is BENIN, on a river of the ſame name.

LOWER GUINEA.

Q. HOW *is lower Guinea bounded &c.?*

A. Lower Guinea, or the kingdom of Congo, is bounded on the north by the kingdom of Benin and Ethiopia; on the eaſt by Ethiopia; on the eaſt by Ethiopia and Cafraria; on the ſouth by the kingdom of Mataman; and on the weſt by the Ethiopian Sea. It comprehends Congo proper, Loango, Angola and Bengula. The air of Guinea is exceſſively hot, and very unhealthy for Europeans; the inhabitants of the coaſts trade in grain, elephants teeth, iron, lead, tin, copper and gold. They alſo buy, ſteal, or take captive men and women, from the inland parts, to ſell for ſlaves. The religion is partly Chriſtianity and partly Paganiſm, the inhabitants in general being groſs idolaters. The principal town is St. SALVADORE, on a branch of the river Zaire.

The deſarts and foreſts abound in Elephants, tigers, leopards, monkeys, and monſtrous ſerpents.

NUBIA.

Q. *HOW is Nubia bounded, &c.?*

A. Nubia is bounded on the north, by Egypt; on the eaſt by the Red Sea and part of Abyſſinia; on the ſouth by Abyſſinia; and on the weſt by Zaara or the deſart. A part of this country lying near Egypt, is called Turkiſh Nubia. The principal towns are DANGOLA and SENNAR, both on the river *Nile*.

On the banks of the Nile and other rivers, it is fruitful; but in other places barren, ſandy, and dry. The produce is gold, civet, ſugar, ſandal-wood, ivory, lions, tigers, elephants and black horſes. This country produces an incurable poiſon, one grain of which is ſufficient to kill ten men in half an hour; it is ſold for near 30£. per ounce. Money is of no uſe in this country, in the way of trade, it being all carried on by exchange. The religion is Mahometaniſm and Paganiſm.

ABYSSINIA.

Q. *HOW is Abyſſinia bounded, &c.?*

A. Abyſſinia, or upper Ethiopia is bounded on the north by Nubia; on the eaſt by the Red Sea and the kingdom of Adel; on the ſouth by lower Ethiopia and part of the kingdom of Ajan; and on the weſt by Negroland and Ethiopia. It is a very hot country except in the rainy ſeaſon, when for four months in the year greater rains fall, than perhaps in any other part of the world, which occaſions the ſwelling of the Nile. The religion is a mixture of Judaiſm and Chriſtianity. This country is governed by a King called Nugus, who generally dwells in tents with his whole court. He can raiſe an army of 600,000 Men. At Axum in this country, it is ſaid, are preſerved the Manuscripts of Enoch, Solomon, and Eſdras, written with their own hands. GONDAR on the Lake of Dambea, is the principal town.

LOWER ETHIOPIA.

Q. *HOW is lower Ethiopia bounded, &c.?*

A. Lower or great Ethiopia, is bounded on the north by Negroland and Abyſſinia; on the eaſt and ſouth by Cafraria; and on the weſt by upper and lower Guinea. This vaſt country is but little known to the Europeans.

CAFRARIA.

Q. *HOW is Cafraria bounded, &c.?*

A. Cafraria is bounded on the north by lower Ethiopia; on the eaſt and ſouth by the ocean; and on the weſt by Guinea and the ocean. This country contains ſeveral kingdoms, very little known to the Europeans.

The Caffres are a ſtout made, courageous people, of a jet black, with white teeth and large eyes. The Men wear the tails of animals tied round their legs. Their diverſions are dancing, hunting and fighting. The wild beaſts are elephants, rhinoceroſes, lions, tigers, wolves, jackalls, wild dogs, cats, ſwine, zebras, buffaloes, hyppopotami or ſea cows, antelopes, elks, goats, porcupines, otters, baboons, monkeys, and all the variety of poiſonous reptiles. The birds are oſtriches, eagles, &c. The wild beaſts in Africa, are more numerous and fierce than in any other part of the world.

ZANGUEBAR.

Q. *WHAT is Zanguebar?*

A. Zanguebar is a country on the eaſt coaſt of Cafraria, between three degrees of north latitude, and eighteen ſouth, containing ſeveral petty kingdoms. The Portugueſe have ſeveral ſettlements here. The inhabitants are in general either Mahometans or idolaters, but moſtly the latter; they trade in ſlaves, ivory, gold, oſtrich feathers, drugs, &c. The principal town on this coaſt is MOSAMBIQUE, on a channel of the ſame name.

Q. *Where is the country of the Hottentots?*

A. It is the moſt ſouthern part of Africa, containing the Cape of Good Hope, and the other Dutch ſettlements there. The land is mountainous, but very fertile. The natives ſeldom have more than three wives; their fathers when grown infirm, they expoſe to be devoured by wild beaſts, as they do the female infants, when their wives have more than one at a birth; they get their ſubſiſtence by grazing cattle, hunting and fiſhing; they believe there is a God who created all things, and that he is a good being, but they pay him no worſhip. They are divided into ſeveral tribes, and are the moſt brutiſh and uncivilized of human

man beings, diſtinguiſhed from the wild beaſts only by their ſhape.

ISLANDS OF AFRICA.

Q. *WHICH are the principal iſlands of Africa?*

A. ZOCOTRA or SOCOTORA, lying on the eaſt ſide of Africa north eaſt of Cape Gardefoi, on the coaſt of Adel; it is a populous and plentiful iſle, and is remarkable for the beſt aloes. The natives are Mahometans, but their worſhip is mixed with Paganiſm. They are ſuppoſed to be tributary to the Porte.

BABELMANDEL, an iſland which gives name to the ſtraits at the entrance of the Red Sea, where it is ſituated. It was formerly of great importance, as it commanded the navigation of the Red Sea, and its communication with the ocean, by which all the commodities of India, were carried into Europe; but ſince the diſcovery of a paſſage by the Cape of Good Hope, the trade by the Red Sea is of little importance.

The COMORA ISLES, ſituated to the north of Madagaſcar, afford plenty of proviſions; ſhips bound for Bombay uſually touch here for refreſhment. The inhabitants are negroes, of the Mahometan religion, and entertain our ſeamen with great humanity.

MADAGASCAR, the largeſt of the African iſles being 1000 miles long; and 280 broad, lies ſouth eaſt of Zanguebar. It is a pleaſant, fertile country, and the air is generally temperate. It produces, cattle, corn, ſugar, honey, gums, ſilver, iron, copper, tin and precious ſtones. The Portugueſe diſcovered this iſland, and the French took poſſeſſion of it; but the people diſliking their government, drove them out in 1651; ſince which the natives have had the ſole poſſeſſion of the iſland. They are partly Mahometans and partly Pagans. The principal towns are St. Auguſtin and Fort Dauphin.

MAURITIUS, or the ISLE of FRANCE, 150 miles in circumference, is ſituated eaſt of Madagaſcar. The climate is extremely healthy and pleaſant. This iſland belongs to France, and is remarkable for producing the beſt ebony in the world; alſo tobacco, rice, fruits and cattle.

BOURBON or MASCARENHAS, 90 miles in circumference, is ſituated ſouth weſt of the Iſle of France, it has a volcano that continually throws out flames with a terrible noiſe. Here is a perpetual ſpring; the trees are always green and loaded with fruit.

ſruit. This iſland produces tobacco, coffee, aloes, ebony wood, white pepper, gum, ambergris, coral, berozoin or benjamin, cattle, &c. It alſo belongs to France.

St. HELENA, on the weſtern ſide of Africa is a rock 21 miles round, very high and ſteep, acceſſible only at the landing place, and well defended by batteries of guns level with the water. The waves daſhing perpetually, makes it difficult landing even here, and as the wind always blows from the ſouth eaſt, if a ſhip overſhoots the iſland ever ſo little, ſhe cannot recover it, without making a large circuit round. It produces potatoes, yams, figs, grapes, and other fruits, with Indian corn; which laſt is moſtly deſtroyed by multitudes of rats, that harbour in the rocks, and cannot be deſtroyed; ſo that flour is brought from England. It belongs to the Engliſh Eaſt India company, whoſe ſhips take in water and freſh proviſions on their way home. James's Fort is the principal place.

ASCENSION ISLE, ſo called from being diſcovered by the Portugueſe on Aſcenſion Day, is a mountainous barren iſle, and uninhabited. The Eaſt India ſhips often touch here, to furniſh themſelves with turtles or tortoiſes, which are very plentiful, and ſo large that ſome of them weigh above an hundred pounds.

ST. MATTHEW's a ſmall iſland lying to the north eaſt of Aſcenſion, diſcovered by the Portugueſe, who kept it for ſome time, but afterwards deſerted it. This iſland now remains uninhabited, having little to invite other nations here, except a ſmall lake of freſh water.

ANNABON, FERNANDO PO, ST. THOMAS's and PRINCES ISLES, lying in the gulph of Guinea, between Congo and Benin, were alſo diſcovered by the Portugueſe, in whoſe poſſeſſion they remain, and furniſh ſhipping with freſh water and proviſion as they paſs by.

CAPE VERD ISLANDS, ſituated to the weſt of cape Verd, belong to the Portugueſe, who diſcovered them; and are about twenty in number. The air is hot, and in ſome of them unwholeſome. St. JAGO or RIBERIA GRANDE on the iſland of St. Jago, where the vice-roy reſides, is the capital. Theſe iſlands produce ſalt in great plenty, made by the heat of the ſun; and the prettieſt green monkeys with black faces are found here. The iſland of Fuego is remarkable for its volcano, which continually ſends up ſulphureous exhalations, and ſometimes flames like Ætna in a terrible manner, throwing out pumice ſtones in great abundance.

GOREE ISLE, within gun ſhot of Cape Verd, has been long a bone of contention between the Dutch, Engliſh and French, on account of its good ſituation for trade, ſo near Cape Verd. It is very ſmall, and now belongs to France.

The CANARY ISLES anciently called the FORTUNATE ISLANDS, lie to the ſouth weſt of Morocco, and are about ſeven in number. They enjoy a pure, temperate air, and abound in the moſt delicious fruits, eſpecially grapes, which produce the rich wine known by the name of canary. They alſo abound with thoſe beautiful birds that bear their name; but their wild notes in their native land, greatly excel thoſe in a cage or foreign clime.

In the iſle of TENERIFF is a mountain near three miles high, and in form of a ſugar loaf, called the PEAK. It is a volcano, and throws out ſuch quantities of ſulphur and melted ore, as to convert the richeſt lands into barren deſerts. CANARY or CIVIDAD DI PALMAS, in the iſland of Grand Canary is the capital. They belong to Spain.

The MADEIRA's are three iſlands to the north of the Canaries, and weſt of Morocco, belonging to Portugal. Two of them, viz. Madeira and Porto Santo are very fertile, producing in great abundance the richeſt wine, ſugar and fruits, beſides groves of cedar trees, and thoſe that yield dragon's blood, maſtic and other gums. The inhabitants make the beſt ſweetmeats in the world. Theſe iſlands produce twenty thouſand hogſheads of Madeira wine annually. The other is an inconſiderable barren rock. FUNCHAL in the iſland of Madeira is the capital town.

AMERICA.

Q. *WHAT is America?*

A. America is one of the four parts of the world, and the laſt in order, but by much the largeſt.

Q. *By whom was America diſcovered?*

A. This extenſive continent was firſt diſcovered in 1492 by Chriſtopher Columbus, a Genoeſe in the ſervice of Spain: he made his firſt landing on one of the Bahama iſlands, and ſoon after eſtabliſhed a colony in the iſland of Hiſpaniola or St. Domingo. In 1497 Sebaſtian Cabot a Merchant at Briſtol, diſcovered the north eaſt coaſt of Canada, Nova-Scotia, and ſeveral other provinces to the ſouth, which in proceſs of time were peopled with colonies from Europe. America was called after Americus Veſpucius, a Florentine, who (though he was not the firſt diſcoverer) gave his name to the new world.

Q. *How is it bounded?*

A. America is bounded on all ſides by the ocean, as appears from the lateſt diſcoveries; viz. On the north by the Northern Ocean; on the eaſt by the Atlantic Ocean, which ſeparates it from Europe and Africa; On the ſouth, by the Southern Ocean; and on the weſt, by the Pacific Ocean which ſeparates it from Aſia.

America is divided into North and South.

RIVERS.

Q. *WHICH are the principal Rivers of North America?*

A. The River *Miſſiſſipi*, which riſes in unknown regions in the north weſt part of North America, paſſes ſouth through Louiſiana, runs above two thouſand miles, and falls into the gulph of Mexico, by new Orleans.

The river St. *Lawrence*, proceeds from the lake Ontario, from which it runs north eaſt by Montreal and Quebec, a courſe of ſeven hundred miles to the gulph of St. Lawrence, and thence into the Atlantic Ocean.

Hudſon's River, riſes in the north part of New York, and running ſouth by Albany in ſaid province, falls into the ſea by the city of New York.

The river *Delaware*, riſes in the country of the Iroquois, ſouth eaſt of lake Ontario, and running ſouth, divides Penſylvania from New York and New Jerſey, and falls into Delaware bay, between Penſylvania and New Jerſey.

The river *Connecticut*, riſes in the north of New England, and running ſouth through the province of Connecticut in New England, paſſes into the Atlantic Ocean near the north eaſt part of Long Iſland.

The river *Patowmac* riſes in the Aligany mountains in Virgina, ſeparates that province from Maryland, and falls into Cheſepeak bay.

Rio del Norte, or the *North River*, riſes in the unknown lands to the north of New Mexico, and running ſouth eaſt through ſaid province, falls into the Atlantic Ocean, by New Leon.

James's River, riſes in the Aligany or Apalachian mountains in Virginia, and running eaſtward by James Town, falls into the Atlantic Ocean near the mouth of Cheſepeak bay.

Roanoak or *Albemarle River*, riſes among the Aligany mountains in Virginia, and running ſouth eaſt through a part of North

Carolina, falls into Albemarle Sound, ſouth of Edenton.

Savannah River, riſes among the Apalachian mountains in South Carolina, and running ſouth eaſt divides South Carolina from Georgia, and falls into the ocean by Savannah.

Raritan River, riſes in the north part of New Jerſey, and running ſouth and eaſt by Perthamboy, falls into Sandyhook bay, ſouth of Staten Iſland, which lies at the mouth of Hudſon's river, ſouth of the city of New York.

The river *Ohio*, or the *Fair River*, called alſo *Aligany River*, riſes between the Aligany mountains and lake Erie, in the north of Penſylvania, and running ſouth weſt through a delightful country, (receiving many ſmaller rivers in its paſſage) after a courſe of eight hundred miles falls into the Miſſiſſipi, in the ſouth weſt part of Virginia, theſe forming what is called the forks.

York River, called by the Indians *Pamunky*, riſes in the Aligany mountains in Virginia, and running eaſtward falls into the ocean, near the mouth of Cheſepeak bay, and north of James's river, with which it runs nearly the ſame courſe for about one hundred miles.

The river *Schulkil*, riſes in the Aligany mountains about the middle of Penſylvania, from whence it runs ſouth eaſt to Philadelphia,

phia, where it falls into the river Delaware.

Aſhley and *Couper*, two ſmall rivers, riſing in South Carolina, and running ſouth eaſt fall into the ocean, ſo near each other, as to form a peninſula at their mouths, on which Charleſtown ſtands, having the river Couper on the north, and Aſhley on the ſouth.

St. *John's River*, riſes in the north of New England, and running eaſtward into Nova Scotia, turns ſouth and paſſes through ſaid province by St. John's, into the bay of Fundy.

There is another river of the ſame name in Eaſt Florida.

Suſquehana River, riſes ſouth of lake Ontario, among the mountains near the ſource of the Ohio, and runs ſouth weſt toward the middle of Penſylvania, where it changes its courſe, and in a ſouth eaſt direction, croſſes a part of Maryland, and falls into Cheſepeak bay.

St. *Mary's*, a ſmall river which is a part of the boundary between Georgia and Eaſt Florida. Beſide theſe there are many conſiderable rivers too numerous to mention.

Q. *Which are the principal rivers in South America?*

A. The river *Amazon*, ſuppoſed to be the greateſt in the world, has its ſource in Peru, not far from the Pacific Ocean, and running eaſt through Amazonia, falls into the Atlantic Ocean, directly under the equinoctial line. Its courſe is at leaſt three thouſand miles, receiving a great number of other rivers in its paſſage.

The river *Oronoko*, riſes in Popayan in New Granada, and running eaſt and north-eaſt through Terra Firma, falls into the North Sea through ſeveral mouths, almoſt oppoſite the iſland of Trinidad. In its courſe which is about one thouſand three hundred and eighty miles, it communicates with the Amazons river, by the river Negro, and other rivers.

The river *La Plata* has its ſource in the audience of Los Charcas, in Peru, and croſſing Paraguay, runs into the ſouthern ocean, being one hundred and fifty miles broad at the mouth.

River St. *Francis*, riſes in the ſouth of Brazil, and running north eaſt falls into the ocean, north of St. Salvador.

River *Rimac*, a ſmall river of Peru, riſes in the mountains and runs ſouth weſt by the city of Lima, into the Pacific Ocean.

River *Mapocho* a ſmall river of Chili, riſing in the Andes or Cordillera mountains, and running weſtward by St. Jago the capital of Chili, falls into the Pacific Ocean.

* * *

LAKES.

Q. *WHICH are the principal lakes in America?*

A. The five great lakes in Canada, namely lake *Superior*, 360 miles long and 160 broad, lake *Michigan* or *Illinois*, 200 miles long and 50 broad, lake *Huron*, 240 miles long and 100 broad, lake *Ontario*, 200 miles long and 40 broad, lake *Erie*, 120 miles long and 60 broad. Theſe all communicate, and between the two laſt is the tremendous waterfall of Niagara, the greateſt in the world. The water falls from a rock one hundred and forty feet high, and makes a noiſe like thunder, which is heard at the diſtance of 15 miles. There are alſo ſeveral ſmaller lakes.

STRAITS.

Q. *WHICH are the principal ſtraits?*

A. The ſtraits of *Belliſle*, between Newfoundland and New Britain.

Hudſon's ſtraits between New Britain and the iſle of Good Fortune.

The ſtraits of *Davis*, between James's iſland and Greenland.

The ſtraits of *Baffin*, between James's and Cumberland iſles.

The ſtraits of *Canſo*, between Cape Breton iſland and Nova Scotia.

The ſtraits of *Bahama* or Gulph of Florida, between Eaſt Florida and the Bahama iſles.

The ſtraits of *Magellan*, between Patagonia and Terra del Fuego.

The *Windward Paſſage*, between Cuba and Hiſpaniola iſles.

GULPHS AND BAYS.

Q. *WHICH are the principal gulphs and Bays?*

A. Baffins Bay, northweſt of Greenland.

Hudſons Bay, north of Canada.

James's Bay, which is the ſouth part of Hudſon's Bay.

Gulph of St. Lawrence, N. of Nova Scotia.

Fundy Bay, in Nova Scotia.

Sandy-hook Bay, ſouth of New York.

Cheſepeak Bay, in Maryland.

Albemarle Sound, in North Carolina.

Bay of *Apalaches*, ſouth weſt of Eaſt Florida.

The *Gulph* of *Mexico*, ſouth of Florida and Louiſiana.

The *Bay* of *Campeachy*, ſouth weſt of the gulph of Mexico.

The *Bay* of *Honduras*, ſouth of the gulph of Mexico and eaſt of Yucatan.

The *Gulph* of *Venezuela*, north of Terra Firma.

The *Bay* of *Panama*, ſouth of the iſthmus of Darien,

The *Gulph* of *Darien*, weſt of Terra Firma.

The *Bay* of *Chibouctou*, a ſmall bay on the ſouth eaſt coaſt of Nova Scotia, where Hallifax the capital is ſeated.

The *Gulph* of *California*, eaſt of California.

Nootka Sound in the Pacific Ocean.

ISTHMUS's.

Q. *ARE there any iſthmus's in America?*

A. The principal iſthmus is that of *Darien*, called alſo the *Iſthmus* of *Panama*, which unites North and South America. It is about ſixty miles broad, at the narroweſt part.

PENINSULA's.

Q. *WHICH are the chief peninſulas of America?*

A. The ſouthern part of *Nova Scotia*.

Eaſt Florida is a peninſula.

Yucatan in the gulph of Mexico.

California on the weſtern coaſt of north America.

South America is alſo a great peninſula.

CAPES.

Q. *WHICH are the principal Capes?*

A. Cape *Sable* in Nova Scotia.

Cape *Cod* in New England.

Cape *May* ſouth of New Jerſey.

Cape *Charles* the ſouth point of Maryland.

Cape *Hatteras* and cape *Fear* in N. Carolina.

Cape *Florida* ſouth of Florida.

Cape *Antonia* the weſt end of Cuba iſle.

Cape *Mayzi* the eaſtern end of Cuba.

Cape *Francois* in St. Domingo.

Cape *St. Auguſtine* eaſt of Brazil.

Cape *St. Lucar* the ſouth point of California.

Cape *Blanco* weſt of California.

Cape *Horn* the moſt ſouthern cape in America.

MOUNTAINS.

Q. *WHICH are the principal mountains?*

A. The *Apalachian* or *Aligany* mountains, an extenſive chain, running parallel with the Atlantic Ocean, and about one hundred and fifty miles diſtant from it, extending from Florida to the river St. Lawrence.

The *Andes* or *Cordilleras*, a chain of very large mountains, which run from north to ſouth, from the province of Quito in Peru, to the ſtraits of Magellan; being above three thouſand miles. They are accounted the higheſt mountains in the world. There are alſo many mountains both in North and South America, named according to the places they are ſituated in.

Q. *How is North America bounded, &c?*

A. North America is bounded on the north by the Frozen Ocean; on the eaſt by the Atlantic Ocean which divides it from Europe and Africa; on the ſouth and weſt by the Pacific Ocean or great South Sea.

Q. *What does North America contain?*

A. North America contains, New Britain, Canada, Nova Scotia, New England, New York, Penſylvania, New Jerſey, Maryland, Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, Eaſt and Weſt Florida, New Mexico including California, Louiſiania, and the Weſt Indies.

Q *Did not ſome of the provinces of North America throw off the yoke of Great Britain?*

A. Yes, thirteen provinces revolted, and declared themſelves to be free, ſovereign, and independant ſtates ; aſſuming the title of the United States of America.

THE UNITED STATES.

Q. *WHICH are the thirteen provinces?*

A. They are as follows,

	United States.	*Chief Towns.*
N. England.	New Hampſhire	Portſmouth
	Maſſachuſet's bay	BOSTON
	Rhode iſland & Providence	Newport
	Connecticut	New London
	New York	New York
	New Jerſey	Perth Amboy
	Penſylvania	Philadelphia
	Delaware	Newcaſtle
	Maryland	Annapolis
	Virginia	Williamſburgh
	North Carolina.	Edenton
	South Carolina	Charleſtown
	Georgia	Savannah
	Alſo Vermont	Bennington
	and Kentucky	Lexington

The government is democratical, under a Congreſs of deputies from the different ſtates, who have an unlimited legiſlative power.

NEW BRITAIN.

NEW BRITAIN.

Q. *HOW is New Britain bounded, &c?*

A. New Britain called Terra Labrador and Eſkimaux, is bounded on the north, by Hudſon's Straits; on the eaſt, by the Atlantic Ocean; on the ſouth, by the Gulph of St. Lawrence and Canada; and on the weſt, by Hudſon's Bay. It is ſubject to Great Britain, and is a very cold country, inhabited by ſavages who trade in ſkins of beaſts.

CANADA.

Q. *HOW is Canada bounded?*

A. Canada, 600 miles long, and 200 broad is bounded on the north, by New Britain, James's Bay, and New North and South Wales; on the eaſt, by the Gulph of St. Lawrence, New England, New York, Penſylvania, and Virginia; on the ſouth, by part of New York, Virginia and the river Miſſiſſipi; and on the weſt, by the Pacific Ocean. The climate is cold, but the ſoil very good, producing corn, fruits, tobacco, &c. QUEBEC is the capital, ſeated on the river St. Lawrence; it belongs to Great Britain.

NOVA SCOTIA.

Q. *HOW is Nova Scotia bounded, &c?*

A. Nova Scotia or Acadia, 400 miles long, and 300 broad, is bounded on the north by the river St. Lawrence; on the eaſt by the Atlantic Ocean; on the ſouth by the ſame ocean and the Bay of Fundy; and on the weſt by New England. It belongs to England. The cold is very intenſe for ſome months, and the air foggy; it is almoſt a continued foreſt, producing timber proper for ſhip building. HALLIFAX on the Bay of Chibouctou, and ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, on the Bay of Fundy, are the principal towns. Nova Scotia, Canada, and New Britain, is all that Great Britain is now poſſeſſed of, upon the continent of America.

NEW ENGLAND.

Q. *HOW is New England bounded, &c?*

A. New England, 550 miles long, and

200 broad, is bounded on the north eaſt by Nova Scotia ; on the north-weſt, by Canada ; on the weſt, by New York ; and on the eaſt and ſouth by the Atlantic ocean. Boston is the capital, ſeated at the bottom of a fine bay.

The winters here are very ſevere, the ground being covered with ſnow and the ſhips on the coaſt frozen up for ſeveral months. The ſummers are ſhort, but very hot. European corn does not thrive here ; but Indian corn is in high perfection, and makes the general food of the lower ſort of people. In the river Connecticut is a ſtrait of 400 Yards in length, and five in breadth, formed by two ſhelving mountains of ſolid rock : through this chaſm paſſes all the water ; in the time of the floods, the velocity of this current is ſo great and irreſiſtable, that lead, iron and cork are equally forced along on the ſurface with aſtoniſhing ſwiftneſs.

It is divided into four provinces, viz.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers*
New Hampſhire N.	Portſmouth	*Salmon*
Maſſachuſets Bay Mid.	Boston	*Boſton Bay*
Rhode Iſland and Providence S.	Newport	*Norraganſet Bay*
Connecticut W.	New London	*Thames*

NEW YORK.

NEW YORK.

Q. *HOW is New York bounded, &c ?*

A. New York, 308 miles long, and 150 broad, is bounded on the north, by Canada ; on the eaſt, by New England ; on the ſouth, by New Jerſey and the ſea ; and on the weſt, by Delaware river, that ſeparates it from Penſylvania, and by lake Ontario. The capital is NEW YORK; containing about 15,000 inhabitants, ſeated on an eminence in an iſland, at the mouth of Hudſons river, called York iſland. This province was colonized by the Dutch in 1609; and was called New Belgæ. The Engliſh took it in 1664, and it was given to the Duke of York: hence it took its preſent name. New York enjoys a more happy temperature of climate than New England; the ſoil is extremely fertile, producing corn, flax, fruits, &c. in great abundance. It belongs to the united ſtates.

New York is divided into ten counties, viz.

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
New York	NEW YORK	*Hudſon's*
Albany	Albany	*Hudſon's*
Ulſter	None	
Dutcheſs	None	

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Orange	Orange	*Hudſon's*
Weſt Cheſter	Weſt Cheſter,	*br Hudſons*
King's	None	
Queen's	Jamaica	
Suffolk	Southampton	
Richmond	Richmond	

NEW JERSEY.

Q. *HOW is New Jerſey bounded, &c?*

A New Jerſey is bounded on the north, by New York; on the eaſt and ſouth, by the Atlantic Ocean; and on the weſt, by Delaware Bay and river, dividing it from Penſylvania. This province was colonized by the Swedes in 1639. It is commonly divided into Eaſt and Weſt Jerſey. The capital of Eaſt Jerſey is AMBOY or PERTHAMBOY, ſituated at the mouth of Raritan river, which falls into Sandy-hook Bay. The capital of Weſt Jerſey is BURLINGTON, ſeated on the river Delaware. It belongs to the united ſtates.

New Jerſey contains the following counties,

	Counties.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Eaſt diviſion	Middleſex	PERTHAMBOY	*Raritan*
	Monmouth	None	
	Eſſex	Elizabeth	*Elizabeth Bay*
	Somerſet	None	
	Bergen	Bergen	*Orerpoak*

Burlington

	Counties.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Weſt diviſion	Burlington	Burlington	*Delaware*
	Glouceſter	Glouceſter	*Delaware*
	Salem	Salem	*Salem*
	Cumberland	Hopewell	
	Cape May	None	
	Hunterdon	Trenton	*Delaware*
	Morris	Morris	
	Suſſex	None	

PENSYLVANIA.

Q. *HOW is Penſylvania bounded, &c ?*

A. Penſylvania, 300 miles long, and 240 broad, is bounded on the north by the lakes Ontario and Erie, and part of New York; on the eaſt by the river Delaware, which ſeparates it from New Jerſey and New York, and partly by the ocean; on the ſouth by Maryland; and on the weſt by lake Erie, the lands ſouth of it, and by Maryland. The capital is PHILADELPHIA, ſeated at the confluence of the rivers Delaware and Schulkil, about 100 miles from the ſea, being the moſt beautiful city in America. This province was given in 1681 to William Penn, a Quaker, for a debt due to his family from government, hence it obtained the name of Penſylvania. The air of this country is clear and ſweet; the winters are very ſevere from December till March, but the ſummers are intolerably hot. It belongs to the united ſtates.

Penſylvania contains the following counties,

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Philadelphia	PHILADELPHIA	*Delaware and Schulkil*
Cheſter	Cheſter	*Delaware*
Bucks	Newton	
Berks	Reading	*Schulkil*
Northampton	Eaſton	*Delaware*
Lancaſter	Lancaſter	
York	York	*Codorus*
Cumberland	Carliſle	
Bedford		

DELAWARE.

Q. *WHAT is the ſtate of Delaware?*

A. A province lying on the river Delaware, at the eaſtern ſide of Penſylvania, and the weſt of New York. It is one of the thirteen united ſtates of North America, and is a diſtinct government, having a preſident, council of nine perſons, and houſe of aſſembly of twenty one repreſentatives: the judges and other officers of ſtate, civil and military, are choſen by the preſident and general aſſembly. The chief town is NEWCASTLE on the river Delaware.

It contains the following counties, viz.

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Newcaſtle	NEWCASTLE	*Delaware*
Kent	Dover	*Jones's Creek*
Suſſex	Lewes	*Delaware Bay*

MARYLAND.

Q. *HOW is Maryland bounded &c.?*

A. Maryland, 140 miles long and 135 broad, is bounded on the north, by Penſylvania; on the eaſt, by another part of Penſylvania, and the ſea; on the ſouth, by Virginia and the ſea; and on the weſt, by the Apalachian or Aligany mountains. The capital is ANNAPOLIS, on the river Severn, in Cheſepeak bay. The ſoil is very fertile and admirably adapted to the rearing of tobacco, which is the ſtaple commodity of the country. It belongs to the united ſtates.

Maryland is divided into two parts by the bay of Cheſepeak, viz. 1ſt. the eaſtern, and 2d. the weſtern diviſion. It contains the following counties.

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
	Eaſt Diviſion.	
Worceſter	Princeſs Anne	
Somerſet	Snowhill	

Dorſet

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Dorſet	Dorſet or Dorcheſter	
Talbot	Oxford	*Cheſepeak bay*
Cecil		
Queen Anne's	Queen's town	*Cheſepeak bay*
Kent	Cheſter	*Cheſter*
	West Diviſion.	
St. Mary's county	St. Mary	*St. George's*
Charles	Briſtol	*Patowmac*
Prince George	Maſterkout	
Calvert	Calverton	*Patuxent*
Arundel	ANNAPOLIS	*Severn*
Baltimore	Baltimore	*Cheſepeak bay*
Frederic		

VIRGINIA.

Q. *HOW is Virginia bounded?*

A. Virginia, 1000 miles long, and 240 broad, is bounded on the north, by Penſylvania, and the land weſt of it; on the north eaſt, by the river Patowmac, which divides it from Maryland; on the eaſt, by the Atlantic ocean; on the ſouth, by North Carolina; and on the weſt, by the river Miſſiſſipi. This province was colonized by the Engliſh in 1606. The capital is WILLIAMSBURGH ſeated between James's and York rivers, near the mouth of Cheſepeak bay. JAMESTOWN on James's river, was formerly the principal town.

In ſummer the heats are exceſſive, and their winter froſts come on without the leaſt warning; to a warm day there ſometimes ſucceeds ſuch an intenſe cold in the evening, as to freeze over the largeſt rivers.

Tobacco grows here in great abundance, alſo flax, hemp, corn, and in many places a kind of ſilk grows ſpontaneouſly, the fibres of which are as ſtrong as hemp. It belongs to the united ſtates.

Virginia is divided into 24 counties, viz.

Counties.	*Pariſhes.*	*Rivers.*
	North Diviſion.	
Northumberland	Wincomoca	
Lancaſhire	Chriſt Church	
Weſtmoreland		
Richmond		
Stafford	St. Paul's	
	Middle Diviſion.	
Eſſex	Farnham	
Middleſex	Chriſt Church	
Glouceſter	Glouceſter	*York*
King and Queen's county	Stratton	
King William's county	St. John's	
New Kent	St. Peter's	
Elizabeth	Elizabeth	
Warwick	Denby	
York	York	*York*
Princeſs Anne	Lynhaven	*Lynhaven*

Counties.	*Pariſhes.*	*Rivers.*
	South Diviſion.	
Norfolk	Elizabeth	*Elizabeth*
Nanſamund	Chutakuk	
Iſle of Wight	Newport	
Surry	Southwark	
Prince George	Wayanoke	*James's*
Charles	Weſtover	*James's*
Henrico	Briſtol	
James's	Jamestown and	*James's*
	WILLIAMSBURGH	*br. James's*
E. | Acomac Co.	Acomac	

NORTH CAROLINA.

Q. *HOW is North Carolina bounded, &c.?*

A. North Carolina, 700 miles long and 380 broad, is bounded on the north, by Virginia; on the eaſt, by the Atlantic ocean; on the ſouth, by South Carolina; and on the weſt, by the river Miſſiſſipi. This province was eſtabliſhed in the reign of king Charles II. in the year 1683. The principal town is EDENTON on Albemarle ſound. The chief produce is tobacco. It belongs to the united ſtates.

North Carolina contains,

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*
Albemarle	EDENTON

Bath

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*
Bath	Wilmington
Clarendon *(part)*	

The reſt of Clarendon is in South Carolina.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Q. *HOW is South Carolina bounded, &c ?*

A. South Carolina, is bounded on the north by North Carolina; on the eaſt by the Atlantic ocean; on the ſouth, by Georgia; and on the weſt, by the river Miſſiſſipi. This province was ſettled by the Engliſh in 1663. The capital is CHARLESTOWN, one of the beſt built towns in North America, with a good harbour; it contains about 2000 houſes, and 16,000 inhabitants. It is ſituated between two ſmall rivers called Aſhley and Cowper. The heat in ſummer is more intenſe than in Virginia; the winter is ſeldom ſevere enough to freeze any conſiderable water; but like all American weather, it is ſubject to ſudden tranſitions from heat to cold, and from cold to heat. It belongs to the united ſtates.

South Carolina contains,

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Clarendon *(part)*	St. James	
Craven	Chriſt Church	
Berkley		
Colleton	CHARLESTOWN	*Aſhley & Cowper*
Granville	Port Royal	*Port Royal*

GEORGIA

Q. *HOW is Georgia bounded?*

A. Georgia, eſtabliſhed in the reign of George II. is bounded on the north, by South Carolina; on the eaſt, by the Atlantic Ocean, and part of the river Savannah, which ſeparates it from South Carolina; on the ſouth, by Eaſt and Weſt Florida; and on the weſt, by the river Miſſiſſipi. The air of Georgia is extremely warm, but allayed by cool breezes from the ſea. The capital is SAVANNAH, on a river of the ſame name. It belongs to the United States.

The air of the Carolinas and Georgia is mild and agreeable in winter, but very hot in ſummer. The ſoil is fertile, and produces abundance of ſilk, honey, rice, corn, hemp, flax, cotton, olives, oranges, indigo, ſaſſafras, pitch, tar, &c. There is a kind of tree ſrom which runs an oil of extraordinary virtue for curing wounds; and another, which yields a balm, little inferior to that of Arabia.

VERMONT.

Q. *HOW is Vermont bounded?*

A. Vermont, lately added to the United ſtates, is bounded on the North by Canada; on the eaſt by the river Connecticut, which divides it from New Hampſhire; on the ſouth by Maſſachuſets; and on the weſt by New York. The chief town is BENNINGTON, in a county of the ſame name, ſituate in the ſouthweſt corner of the ſtate near the foot of the green mountain. It has a number of elegant houſes, and is a flouriſhing town. The ſupreme legiſlative power is veſted in a houſe of repreſentatives annually choſen, who generally hold their ſeſſions at Windſor. Vermont is divided into ſeven counties, viz. Bennington, Rutland, Addiſon, Windham, Chittendon, Orange and Windſor.

KENTUCKY.

Q. *How is Kentucky bounded?*

A. The ſtate of KENTUCKY is bounded on the north-weſt, by the river Ohio; on the weſt, by Cumberland river; on the ſouth, by North Carolina; on the eaſt, by Sandy-river, and a line drawn due ſouth from its ſource, till it ſtrikes the northern boundary of North Carolina.

The capital is LEXINGTON, which ſtands on the head water of *Elk-horn* river. Here the courts are held, and the buſineſs of the ſtate conducted.

Kentucky was originally divided into two counties, Lincoln and Jefferſon. It has ſince been ſubdivided into ſeven, which follow,

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*
Jefferſon	Louisville
Fayette	LEXINGTON
Bourbon	
Mercer	Harrodſtown
Nelſon	Bardſtown
Maddiſon	
Lincoln	

Q. *What is the Weſtern Territory?*

A. Under this name is comprehended all that part of the United States which lies north-weſt of the Ohio. Bounded on the weſt, by the river Miſſiſſipi; on the north, by the lakes; on the eaſt by Penſylvania; and on the ſouth-eaſt and ſouth, by the river Ohio. Containing above four hundred thouſand ſquare miles.

EAST FLORIDA.

Q. *HOW is Eaſt Florida bounded, &c.?*

A. Eaſt Florida is bounded on the north, by Georgia; on the eaſt, by the Atlantic ocean, and the gulph of Florida; and on the ſouth and weſt, by the gulph of Mexico. St. AUGUSTINE is the capital, ſituated on the ſea ſhore. The natives are of a red, copper colour, with long coarſe black hair, and without beards, like all the other natives of America except the Eſkimaux. It is ſubject to Spain.

WEST FLORIDA.

Q. *How is Weſt Florida bounded, &c.?*

A. Weſt Florida is bounded on the north, by Georgia; on the eaſt, by Eaſt Florida; on the ſouth, by the gulph of Mexico; and on the weſt, by the river Miſſiſſipi. PENSACOLA is the capital, ſeated on the ſhore of the gulph of Mexico. Florida produces two crops of Indian corn a year; the inland parts are extremely rich and fertile; and pearls are found in great abundance on the coaſts. It is ſubject to Spain.

The two Florida's were firſt colonized by the Spaniards, but ceded to the Engliſh in 1763. In the year 1783, they were reſtored to Spain. The produce is rice, corn, indigo, ambergris, oranges, the cabbage tree, cotton, ſugar, wine and ſilk, &c.

NEW MEXICO.

Q. *HOW is New Mexico bounded, &c?*

A. New Mexico or New Granada, is bounded on the north, by unknown lands; on the eaſt, by Louiſiana; on the ſouth, by Old Mexico and the Pacific ocean; and on the weſt, by the Vermeil ſea, or gulph of California. SANTA FE is the capital town, ſeated on a branch of the Rio del Norte, which runs into the gulph of Mexico. This country is in general extremely beautiful and pleaſant, being agreeably varied with plains interſected by rivers, and adorned with gentle eminences covered with trees. It belongs to Spain.

New Mexico contains,

Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
N. E. New Mexico *proper*	SANTA FE	*R. del Norte*
S. E. Apacheira	St. Antonia	
S. Sonora	Tuape	*Sonora*
W. California peninſula	Loretto	*Sea coaſt*

CALIFORNIA.

Q. *WHAT is California?*

A. California is a large peninſula, lying to the weſt of New Mexico, to which it belongs, and ſeparated from it by the gulph of California. This country is very fine, but ſubject to great heats in ſummer. In the inland parts are plains of ſalt, quite firm and clear as cryſtal. There alſo falls in the morning a great quantity of dew, which ſettling on the roſe-leaves, candies, and becomes hard like manna, having all the ſweetneſs of refined ſugar, without its whiteneſs. The principal towns are St. JUAN and LORETTO, on the ſouth-eaſt coaſt.

MEXICO OR NEW SPAIN.

Q. *HOW is Old Mexico bounded &c.?*

A. Old Mexico, or New Spain, 2000 miles long, and 600 broad, is bounded on the north, by New Mexico; on the north-eaſt, by the gulph of Mexico and the North ſea; on the ſouth-eaſt, by Terra Firma; and on the ſouth and weſt, by the Pacific ocean. The capital is MEXICO, ſeated on an iſland, in the middle of a ſpacious lake, acceſſible only by cauſeways of a conſiderable length. It is the reſidence of the Spaniſh viceroy, and one of the richeſt and moſt ſplendid cities in the world. The two principal ſea ports for trade are Acapulco, and Vera Cruz. The country is mountainous, intermixed with rich valleys, which produce fruits, ſugar, and cochineal in the greateſt plenty and perfection. There is alſo abundance of gold and ſilver, for the ſake of which the Spaniards treated the natives with the greateſt cruelty imaginable. Cochineal is a ſpecies of inſect, which is very valuable in medicine and manufactures.

Mexico is divided into three Audiences, viz.

Audiences.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Galicia or Guadalajara	Guadalajara	*Barania or St. Jago*
Mexico *proper*	MEXICO	*L. of Mexico*
Guatimala	Guatimala	*Guatimala*

LOUISIANA.

Q. *HOW is Louiſiana bounded, &c.?*

A. Louiſiana is bounded on the north, by Canada; on the eaſt, by the United States; on the ſouth, by the gulph of Mexico; and on the weſt by New Mexico. It is a very fruitful country, abounding with all the neceſſaries of life, and agreeably ſituated between the extremes of heat and cold. It produces excellent timber, a great variety of the richeſt fruits, alſo hemp, flax, tobacco and indigo in great abundance.

The capital is NEW ORLEANS, which ſtands on the eaſt ſide of the river Miſſiſſipi, 105 miles from its mouth. In the year 1788, this city was almoſt wholly conſumed by fire, in the ſpace of five hours. The greater part of the white inhabitants are Roman Catholics. This country was ſettled by the French, who poſſeſſed it until the year 1763, when it was ceded to the king of Spain, to whom it now belongs.

SOUTH AMERICA.

Q. HOW is South America bounded?

A. South America is bounded on the north, by the Atlantic ocean; on the eaſt, by the Southern ocean, which ſeparates it from Africa; on the ſouth and weſt, by the Pacific ocean; and on the north-weſt, by the Iſthmus of Darien. This great country was formerly governed by its own kings, called Incas, until 1533, when the north and weſt part came under the dominion of Spain. The conqueſt was begun with 250 foot, and 60 horſe, under Pizarro, Almagro, and Lucques, who effected the enterprize with a degree of barbarity and treachery,

chery, which will ever be a diſgrace to the Spaniſh nation. The northern parts of this great peninſula are extremely hot, and the ſouthern intenſely cold.

Q. *What does South America contain?*

A. South America contains, Terra Firma, Peru, Amazonia, Guiana, Brazil, Paraguay or La Plata, Chili, and Terra Magellanica.

TERRA FIRMA.

Q. HOW *is Terra Firma bounded?*

A. Terra Firma, 1400 miles long and 700 broad, is bounded on the north, by the North ſea, which is a part of the Atlantic ocean; on the eaſt, by the ſame, and Guiana; on the ſouth, by Amazonia, and Peru; and on the weſt, by the Pacific ocean, and New Spain.

The principal city is PANAMA, on a bay of the ſame name, in the Iſthmus of Darien. The extreme heats raiſe the vapour of the ſea, producing ſuch dreadful rains, as to threaten a general deluge, a great part of the country being continually flooded, renders the air unwholeſome. The ſoil is wonderfully fruitful. A curious animal is found here, called the Sloth, (named in deriſion ſwift Peter.) He never ſtirs unleſs compelled by hunger, and is ſaid to be ſeveral minutes in moving one of his legs, nor will blows make him mend his pace. Monkeys are numerous here and very miſchievous. The natives fiſh for pearls. Terra Firma belongs to Spain, and the eſtabliſhed religion is the Roman Catholic. It is divided into nine provinces, viz.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
Terra Firma *proper* or Darien	PANAMA and Porto Bello	*Bay of Panama* *North Sea*
Carthagena	Carthagena	*North Sea*
St. Martha	St. Martha	*North Sea*
Rio de la Hacha	Rio de la Hacha	*North Sea*
Venezuela	Maracaybo	*G. of Venezuela*
Cumana	Cumana	*G. of Caraccas*
New Andaluſia or Paria	St. Thomas	*Oronoko*
New Granada	Santa Fe de Bogota	*Magdelena*
Popayan	Popayan	*br. Magdelena*

P E R U.

Q. HOW *is Peru bounded?*

A. Peru, 1800 miles long, and 500 broad, is bounded on the north, by Terra Firma; on the eaſt, by Amazonia, and the Andes or Cordillera mountains; on the ſouth, by

Chili; and on the weſt, by the Pacific ocean. It never rains in Peru, and they hardly know what thunder and lightning is; but gentle dews ſupply the want of rain, and produce the greateſt fertility. Peru is remarkable for its gold and ſilver mines, and for producing that invaluable medicine, called the Peruvian or Jeſuits bark, ſo well known in Europe.

Lima is the capital of Peru, and of the whole Spaniſh empire in South America. It is watered by the river Rimac. The wealth of this city is ſo great, that when the viceroy made his public entry into it, the inhabitants to do him honour, paved the ſtreets with ingots of ſilver. It belongs to Spain, and the eſtabliſhed religion is the Roman Catholic.

Peru is divided into three Audiences, viz.

Audiences.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
N. Quito	Quito	*Guallabamba*
Mid. Lima or Los Reyes	Lima	*Rimac*
S. Los Charcas	Potoſi	

AMAZONIA.

Q. How *is Amazonia bounded?*

A. Amazonia, a country of great extent, but very little known, lying in the middle of South America; it is about 1200 miles long, and 960 broad, and is bounded on the north, by Terra Firma and Guiana; on the eaſt, by the Atlantic ocean and Brazil; on the ſouth by Paraguay or La Plata; and on the weſt, by Peru.

The great river Amazon, (ſuppoſed to be the greateſt in the world,) paſſes through it. In the rainy ſeaſons it overflows its banks, and waters and fertilizes the adjacent country. Some attempts have been made by the Spaniards and Portugueſe to explore this country, but few of the adventurers ever returned.

The fair ſeaſon here is about the time of the ſolſtices, and the wet or rainy ſeaſon, at the time of the equinoxes. The trees and fields, are verdant all the year. The ſoil is extremely rich, producing corn, fruits, timber of various kinds, tobacco, ſugar, canes, cotton, &c. The foreſts are ſtored with wild honey, deer, wild fowls and parrots; the rivers and lakes abound with fiſh of all ſorts; but are much infeſted with crocodiles and water ſerpents.

The Indian nations inhabiting this extenſive country are very numerous; the banks of almoſt every river are inhabited by a different people, who are governed by petty ſovereigns, called Caciques; theſe are diſtinguiſhed from their ſubjects by coronets of beautiful feathers. They are idolaters, and worſhip the images of their ancient heroes. In their expeditions they carry their gods along with them. The firſt diſcovery of this country was made by Orellana, who coming from Peru, failed down the river Amazon to the Atlantic ocean. He obſerved on the banks of the river, companies of women in arms, and from thence called the country Amazonia, or the land of the Amazons; and gave the name of Amazon to the river, which formerly had been called Maragon.

GUIANA.

Q. HOW *is Guiana bounded?*

A. Guiana is bounded on the north and eaſt, by the Atlantic ocean; on the ſouth, by Amazonia; and on the weſt and northweſt, by the river Oronoko, which divides it from Terra Firma. The inland parts are inhabited by ſavages, who build their houſes in trees. The French poſſeſs a part of the coaſt, which is called Cayenne, or Equinoctial France, extending about 240 miles along the coaſt, and near 300 within land. CAYENNE is the capital town.

The Dutch have another part called Surinam, or Dutch Guiana, north-weſt of the French part; SURINAM is the capital. In Guiana there is a perpetual ſpring, and ſugar canes grow here in great abundance. The Torporific Eel is found in the rivers, which when touched either by the hand, or by an iron rod, &c. communicates a ſhock like that of electricity.

BRAZIL.

Q. HOW *is Brazil bounded?*

A. Brazil, 2500 miles long, and 700 broad, is bounded on the north, by the mouth of the river Amazon, and the Atlantic ocean; on the eaſt, by the ſame ocean; on the ſouth, by the mouth of the river La Plata; and on the weſt, by Amazonia, and Paraguay.

St. SALVADOR is the capital; on the bay of All Saints. It is the reſidence of the viceroy. The air is hot but healthy, the ſoil fertile and produces more ſugar than any other part of the world. It is remarkable for Brazil wood of great uſe in dying red, and belongs to Portugal. The eſtabliſhed religion is the Roman Catholic. Little of this country is known except the coaſts; the inland parts being ſtill poſſeſſed by the natives.

PARAGUAY.

Q. HOW *is Paraguay bounded?*

A. Paraguay or La Plata, 1500 miles long, and 1000 miles broad, is bounded on the north, by Amazonia; on the eaſt, by Brazil; on the ſouth, by Patagonia; and on the weſt, by Chili and Peru.

The principal towns are BUENOS AYRES, on the river La Plata, about 200 miles from its mouth; and ASSUMPTION, on the river Paraguay, in the heart of the country.

The air is good, but ſomewhat moiſt, and inclined rather to cold than heat. This country is famous for the herb Paraguay, which grows only here; the infuſion of which is drank in all the Spaniſh provinces of South America, inſtead of tea and chocolate. Moſt of this country is ſtill inhabited by native Americans. The Jeſuits have been indefatigable in their labours to civilize them, and have met with ſurprizing ſucceſs. It is ſaid that near 400,000 families ſeveral years ago were ſubject to the Jeſuits, living in obedience and awe, bordering on adoration, yet procured without any violence or conſtraint whatever: but in 1767, the Jeſuits were ſent out of America, by royal authority, and their ſubjects were put upon the ſame footing with the reſt of the country.

Paraguay contains ſix provinces, viz.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
	East.	
Paraguay *proper*	ASSUMPTION	*Paraguay*
Parana	St. Anne	*Parana*
Guaira	Cividad Real	*Parana*
Uraguay	Los Reyes	*Urvaica*
	South.	
Tucuman	St. Jago	*Rio Dulce*
Rio de la Plata	BUENOS AYRES	*La Plata*

CHILI.

Q. *HOW is Chili bounded?*

A. Chili, 1200 miles long and 500 broad, is bounded on the north, by Peru; on the eaſt, by Paraguay or La Plata; on the ſouth, by Patagonia; and on the weſt, by the Pacific ocean. St. JAGO is the capital, ſeated on the river Mapocho, at the foot of the Cordilleras or Andes mountains. There is no part of the world more favoured with the gifts of nature, in climate, ſoil and produce. Gold is found in every river.

This province belongs to Spain; the country is free from lightning, and although thunder is frequently heard, it is far up in the mountains. Spring begins in Auguſt, Summer in November, Autumn in February, and Winter in May. It is entirely free from all kinds of ravenous beaſts, poiſonous animals and vermin; not even ſo much as a fly is to be found here.

Chili is divided by the Andes into two parts, viz. eaſt and weſt.

Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*	*Rivers.*
W. Chili *proper*	St. JAGO Baldivia Imperial	*Mapocho* *Baldivia* *Canten*
E. Cuyo or Cutio	St. John de Frontiera	

PATAGONIA.

Q. *HOW is Patagonia bounded?*

A. Patagonia or Terra Magellanica, between 7 and 800 miles long, and between 2 and 300 broad, is bounded on the north, by Chili; on the eaſt, by the Atlantic ocean; on the ſouth, by the ſtraits of Magellan; and on the weſt, by the Pacific ocean, or great South ſea. The inhabitants are ſaid to be a gigantic race; of a copper colour, like the reſt of the Americans; with coarſe black hair and no beards. The country as far as known, which is very little, is repreſented to be barren and inhoſpitable, full of high mountains, which are covered with ſnow moſt of the year. The ſtorms of wind, rain and ſnow here are terrible. The government and religion of this country are unknown.

AMERICAN ISLES.

Q. *WHICH are the principal iſlands of America?*

A. Between the two continents of America lie a multitude of iſlands, called the WEST INDIES. Beſide theſe, there are ſeveral valuable iſlands, in other parts of America.

Q. *To what powers do theſe iſlands belong?*

A. They belong to five European powers, viz. Great Britain, Spain, France, Holland and Denmark.

To Great Britain belong Newfoundland, Jamaica, Cape Breton, Falkland's or Malouine iſlands, St. John's, Bahama or Lucaya iſlands, Dominica, Granada and the Grenadines, St. Vincent, Barbadoes, Antigua,

tigua, St. Kitts, Anguilla, Barbuda, Nevis, Montſerrat, and the Bermudas or Summer iſlands, Tobago, &c.

To Spain belong Cuba, part of Hiſpaniola or St. Domingo, Terra del Fuego, Porto Rico, Trinidad, Chiloe, Margaretta, Juan Fernandes iſlands, Gallipago's iſlands and Tortuga, &c.

To France belong part of Hiſpaniola or St. Domingo, Martinico, Guadaloupe, St. Lucia, Deſeada, St. Bartholemew, Mariegalante, St. Pierre and Miquelon, &c.

To Holland belong Curaſſou, St. Martins, St. Euſtatia, and Saba.

To Denmark belong Santa Cruz or St. Croix, St. John's, and St. Thomas's iſles.

BRITISH AMERICAN ISLES.

Q. *WHAT iſlands belong to great Britain? Beginning with the largeſt of them.*

A. Some of the largeſt American iſlands belonging to great Britain, are thoſe ſituated near Hudſon's Bay, viz. James's I. Cumberland I. Good Fortune I. Walſingham I. Southampton I. King Charles's I. North Main I. with many ſmaller; but on account of the coldneſs of the climate, and barrenneſs of the ſoil, they are but little known. I ſhall therefore begin with the largeſt iſland, on which the Engliſh have made ſettlements in America.

NEWFOUNDLAND, is computed to be about 300 miles long and 200 broad. This iſland is ſituated eaſt of the gulph of St. Lawrence, and is larger than the kingdom of Ireland in Europe. The cold in winter is very ſevere, attended with fogs, and almoſt continual ſtorms of ſnow and ſleet. The heat in ſummer is alſo violent. It is chiefly valuable for the great fiſhery of cod, carried on upon thoſe ſhoals, called the banks of Newfoundland. The capital town is PLACENTIA, on a bay of the ſame name.

JAMAICA is the next in extent, and the moſt important of our iſlands in America; ſituated to the ſouth of Cuba. It is 140 miles long and 60 broad. The air is very hot, and the ſoil fertile; but ſubject to earthquakes, lightning and thunder. Sugar and rum are the moſt valuable productions of this iſland, which alſo produces ginger, pepper, mahogany, cedar, indigo, and all kinds of fruits. PORT ROYAL was formerly the capital, until it was ſwallowed up by an earthquake in 1692. KINGSTON, a little to the eaſtward of Port Royal is now the principal town, but the ſeat of the government is St. *Jago de la Vega*, or Spaniſh town near Kingſton.

CAPE BRETON, about 110 miles long, and various in breadth. This iſland, ſeated between Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, is a cold barren place, and of conſequence only, becauſe it commands the entrance into the gulph of St. Lawrence. LOUISBURG is the capital.

FALKLAND's or the MALOUINE ISLANDS, are ſituate at the extremity of South America, near the eaſtern entrance into the ſtraits of Magellan. The Engliſh have FORT GEORGE and JASON's TOWN near each other, at Port Egmont on Saunders's iſle, north of the weſtern or great Malouine. They are of ſome importance to veſſels going round Cape Horn, and very little elſe, being in ſo cold a climate.

St. JOHN's ISLE, about 60 miles in length, in the gulph of St. Lawrence, is much more pleaſant and fertile than Cape Breton, or Nova Scotia; and was called the granary of Canada. When it was taken by the French, ſeveral Engliſh ſcalps were found in the governor's houſe. CHARLOTTE TOWN is the capital, ſeated on Hillſboro bay.

The BAHAMA or LUCAYA ISLES, ſituated north of Cuba and St. Domingo, are ſaid to be five hundred in number; ſome of them are only mere rocks, but twelve are large and fertile. They are moſtly uninhabited. The inhabitants gain much by the wrecks of ſhips, which frequently happen in this labyrinth of rocks and ſhelves.

The capital town is NASSAU, on the iſland of Providence.

DOMINICA, about 38 miles long and 36 broad, ſituated between Mariegalante & Martinico, is ſo called from its being diſcovered by Columbus on a Sunday. The ſoil is thin and rears coffee better than ſugar. It has a bay called Prince Rupert's, which is one of the moſt capacious in the Weſt Indies. The principal towns are CHARLOTTE TOWN, and ROSEAU.

GRANADA, about 66 miles round, is ſituated ſouth-weſt of St. Vincent's and produces ſugar, coffee, tobacco and indigo. A lake on the top of a hill, ſupplies it plentifully with fine rivers. On the north ſide of it are a number of ſmall iſlands, called the Grenadines or Grenadilles, which yield the ſame produce. ST. GEORGE is the capital town.

ST. VINCENT, about 60 miles in compaſs, lying to the weſt of Barbadoes, is extremely fruitful, well watered, and produces ſugar, tobacco and indigo. KINGSTON is the capital town.

BARBADOES, about 30 miles long and 20 broad, is the moſt eaſtern of all the Caribbee iſles, and in general a level country, producing ſugar, rum, cotton, indigo, and ginger. It is the moſt healthy iſle of any in theſe parts, and remarkable for the production of Barbadoes tar, which riſes out of the earth, and ſwims on the ſurface of the water. BRIDGE TOWN is the capital.

ANTIGUA or ANTEGO, about 60 miles in compaſs, to the north of Guadaloupe, is of a circular form. The inhabitants ſuffered greatly for want of water, being obliged to ſave the rain water in ciſterns, and to fetch it from other iſlands; but they have lately diſcovered ſprings. The chief produce is ſugar. St. JOHN's is the capital town.

ST. CHRISTOPHER's, commonly called ST. KITT's, lies north-weſt of Antigua. It has its name from the famous Chriſtopher Columbus who diſcovered it, and is near 26 miles long and 7 broad. There are high mountains in the middle, from which rivulets run down. The air is good and the ſoil fruitful, but it is ſubject to dreadful hurricanes, too well known in the Weſt Indies. The chief produce is ſugar, cotton, ginger, indigo and fruits. The capital town is BASSE TERRE.

ANGUILLA, or Snake iſland, ſo called from its ſhape, winding ſomewhat in the manner of a ſnake, lying north-weſt of St. Chriſtopher's, is woody but perfectly level, and the climate like that of Jamaica. It is about 30 miles long and 9 broad. The inhabitants, who are not numerous, apply themſelves to huſbandry and feeding cattle, with which it abounds.

BARBUDA, 20 miles long and 12 broad,

ſituate to the north of Antigua, is a fruitful iſle. The inhabitants are employed in huſbandry, and raiſing freſh proviſions, for the uſe of the neighbouring iſlands.

NEVIS, to the ſouth-eaſt of St. Kitt's, is a ſmall, but very fruitful iſle, being about 18 miles round. It has but one mountain, which is in the middle, and covered with trees up to the top. Here are ſprings of freſh water, and a hot bath, nearly of the ſame nature as thoſe of Bath in England. The principal produce is ſugar. CHARLESTOWN is the capital.

MONTSERRAT, lying ſouth-weſt of Antigua, is about 18 miles in circumference, it is a very fertile and pleaſant iſle, producing ſugar, &c. The mountains are alſo covered with cedar trees; the vallies are well watered and fruitful. PLYMOUTH is the capital town.

The BERMUDAS or SUMMER ISLANDS, are a cluſter of very ſmall iſlands, above three hundred in number, placed nearly in the form of a ſhepherd's crook, and ſurrounded with rocks which render them almoſt inacceſſible to ſtrangers. They lie in the Atlantic ocean, about five hundred miles eaſtward of Carolina. The air is pure and temperate, and the inhabitants have plenty of fleſh, fiſh and vegetables. St. GEORGE is the capital town, ſituated in the principal iſland, which is of the ſame name.

TOBAGO, lies north-eaſt of Trinidad, and is about 70 miles in compaſs. The climate is not ſo hot as might be expected ſo near the equator. It is ſaid to lie out of the courſe of thoſe hurricanes, that have ſometimes proved ſo fatal to the other Weſt Indian iſlands. The ſoil is good, producing cotton, ſugar, fruits, &c. SCARBOROUGH is the principal town.

To theſe may be added a part of the Virgin iſlands, lying eaſt of Porto Rico, viz. Bieque or Crab iſland, Tortola, Virgin Gorda or Spaniſh Town, Vandyke's, Cooper's, Peter's and Anegada; alſo Redonda, between Nevis and Montſerrat.

SPANISH AMERICAN ISLES.

Q. *WHAT iſlands belong to Spain?*

A. CUBA, to the ſouth of Eaſt Florida, is the largeſt iſland in America, and ſuppoſed to have the beſt ſoil for ſo large a place. it is about ſeven hundred miles in length, and generally about ſeventy in breadth. It produces all the commodities known in the Weſt Indies; but (from the want of hands, together with the lazineſs of the Spaniards) not in ſuch quantities as might be expected. HAVANNAH is the capital.

HISPANIOLA or St. DOMINGO, 426

miles long, and 124 broad, was at firſt poſſeſſed by the Spaniards alone; but now the French have the weſtern and moſt valuable part, leaving the eaſtern to the Spaniards. This iſland is agreeably diverſified with hills, vallies, woods, and rivers. The European cattle, are ſo multiplied here, that they run wild in the woods, and are hunted for their hides and tallow. This is reckoned to be the beſt and moſt fruitful iſland in the Weſt Indies, and perhaps in the world. The capital of the Spaniſh part is St. DOMINGO, on the river *Ozunna*, and that of the French part is CAPE FRANCOIS, or LE CAP.

TERRA DEL FUEGO, ſituated to the ſouth of the ſtraits of Magellan is full of mountains which are always covered with ſnow; ſome of them are volcanoes, from which the iſland is called the Land of Fire. The inland parts are very little known.

PORTO RICO, about 120 miles long, and 60 broad, ſituated to the eaſt of St. Domingo, is fertile and well watered with ſprings and rivers. The face of the country is beautifully diverſified with woods, vallies and plains; but the iſland is unhealthy during the rainy ſeaſons. It had gold, until the Spaniards ſtripped it of its wealth. PORTO RICO is the capital town, in a little iſland on the north ſide. and joined to the main iſland by a cauſeway.

TRINIDAD lying ſouth of Granada, about 62 miles long and 45 broad, is an unhealthy but fruitful iſle. It is very often covered with thick fogs. The northern part is mountainous, and there is plenty of wild hogs, fiſh, fowl and fruit. St. JOSEPH's on the river Carone, is the capital town.

CHILOE, to the weſt of Chili, is ſubject to ſtorms, eſpecially in March. CASTRO is the capital town.

MARGARETTA, about 45 miles long, and 18 broad, lies north weſt of Trinidad. This iſland being always verdant, affords a moſt agreeable proſpect, and abounds in paſture, fruit, &c. but there is a ſcarcity of wood and water. MACANGO is the capital town.

JUAN FERNANDES ISLES. Two moſt beautiful but uninhabited islands, ſituate to the weſt of Chili; famous for being the reſidence of Alexander Selkirk, for above four years; whoſe adventures were afterwards publiſhed, under the name of Robinſon Cruſoe.

GALLIPAGO's ISLES. A cluſter of uninhabited iſlands. ſituated on both ſides of the equator. and to the weſt of Quito.

TORTUGA, about 30 miles in circumference, lies to the weſt of Margaretta, it is uninhabited, but produces vaſt quantities of ſalt, in which a great trade is carried on. Here are plenty of tortoiſes, who lay their eggs upon the ſandy bays, from whence this iſland has its name.

There is another iſland of this name belonging to the French, and ſituate north of the N. W. part of Hiſpaniola.

ST. KATHERINE's ISLAND, 27 miles long and 6 broad, on the ſouthern coaſt of Brazil, formerly belonged to the Portugueſe, but in the year 1777, was taken by the Spaniards. The ſoil is luxuriant, ſpontaneouſly producing fruits of many kinds, and the ground is almoſt covered with one continued foreſt of trees of a perpetual verdure. The water of this iſland and of the oppoſite continent is excellent, and keeps at ſea as well as the water of the Thames.

The other Spaniſh iſlands are ſo ſmall, as not to be worth mentioning.

FRENCH AMERICAN ISLES.

Q. W*HAT iſlands belong to France, beginning with the largeſt?*

A. HISPANIOLA or ST. DOMINGO is 426 miles long and 124 broad. The French poſſeſs the weſt, and moſt fruitful part of this beautiful iſland, before deſcribed. The capital of the French part is CAPE FRANCOIS, or LE CAP.

MARTINICO ſouth of Dominica, is about 60 miles long, and about 130 in compaſs. The inland part is hilly, from whence proceeds on every ſide, a number of rivers. The produce is much the ſame as in the neighbouring iſlands; but ſugar is the principal commodity. FORT ROYAL is the capital, and the reſidence of the governor of all the French iſlands in theſe ſeas.

GUADALOUPE, 45 miles long, and 38 broad, is ſituated north of Dominica. It is divided into two parts by a ſtrait, called the ſalt river, and is ſaid to be the beſt of the Caribbee iſles, the ſoil being exceeding good, and well watered every where. A kind of cinnamon grows here, called baſtard cinnamon. There is alſo a burning mountain, from which proceeds clouds of black ſulphureous ſmoke, mixed with ſparks of fire. BASSE TERRE in the ſouth, is the capital town.

Les SAINTES, a ſmall iſland, between Guadaloupe and Dominica.

ST. LUCIA, to the ſouth of Martinico, is about 23 miles long, and 12 broad. The ſoil is extremely rich and fertile, eſpecially in the vallies. It is partly hilly and partly conſiſts of plains well watered with rivulets, and furniſhed with timber. ANTIENT FORT is the capital.

DESEADA or DESIRADE, about 16 miles long, and two broad, is frequently the firſt land that is made in ſailing to the Weſt Indies. From this iſland the diſtinction between the leeward and windward iſles is formed. The wind between the tropics blowing always nearly from the eaſt, all the iſlands to the north and weſt of Deſirade, lie to the leeward; and all the iſlands to the eaſt and ſouth, lie to the windward of ſaid iſle, and are denominated accordingly.

ST. BARTHOLEMEW, to the north of St. Kitt's, is a very ſmall iſland, about fifteen miles round, and has a good harbour.

MARIEGALANTE, about 16 miles long and four broad, is ſituate north-eaſt of Dominica. It produces the uſual commodities of the other iſles, but is in want of water.

To theſe may be added the iſles of St. Pierre and Miquelon, ſituated ſouth of Newfoundland.

Theſe, and a few more of no conſequence, are all the iſlands that the French poſſeſs in America.

DUTCH AMERICAN ISLES.

Q. *WHAT iſlands belong to the States of Holland?*

A. CURASSOU or CURACCAO, 32 miles long, and 10 broad, near the coaſt of Terra Firma, and north-eaſt of the gulph of Venezuela, is rather barren, and dependent upon the rains for its water. The harbour is one of the worſt in America, and the principal trade is in ſugar and ſkins. CURASSOU is the capital.

BONAIRE or BUENAYRE, about 50 miles round, ſituated on the eaſt ſide of Curaſſou, and ARUBA on the weſt, are inconſiderable in themſelves, and are only appendages to Curaſſou, being chiefly employed in raiſing cattle and other proviſions.

ST. MARTIN's, about 42 miles in compaſs, to the north of St. Euſtatia, has neither harbour, nor river, but ſeveral ſalt pits.

ST. EUSTATIA, weſt of St. Chriſtopher's, is only a mountain, about 29 miles in compaſs, riſing out of the ſea, in the form of a ſugar loaf. This iſland is healthy, but ſubject to terrible thunders, earthquakes and hurricanes, which laſt, generally happen in Auguſt and September.

SABA, is a very ſmall iſland, about 13 miles in compaſs, weſt of St. Euſtatia, pleaſant and fruitful, and inhabited by a few Dutch families from St. Euſtatia, who are almoſt all ſhoe-makers.

DANISH AMERICAN ISLES.

Q. *WHAT Iſlands belong to Denmark?*

A. SANTA CRUZ or ST. CROIX, the largeſt of them, is a ſmall and unhealthy iſland, about 30 miles long, and 8 broad, ſituate to the ſouth-eaſt of Porto Rico.

ST. JOHN's, lying north of Santa Cruz; and ST. THOMAS, a very inconſiderable iſle, about 15 miles in compaſs, to the eaſt of Porto Rico.

From the foregoing account it appears, that the Dutch and Danes ſcarcely deſerve to be mentioned among the proprietors of America.

NEW DISCOVERIES.

Q. *WHAT Iſlands, &c. have been diſcovered by the lateſt navigators?*

A. The late diſcoveries of the Ruſſians, have conſiderably augmented our knowledge of the globe; and thoſe made by our own navigators, much more. They are as follow.

THE NORTHERN ARCHIPELAGO.

THIS conſiſts of ſeveral groups of ſmall iſlands, about 45 in number, between the eaſtern coaſt of Kamtſkatka, and the weſtern coaſt of America, comprehending the Aleutian iſles, the Fox iſlands, &c. and are inhabited by a robuſt and hardy race of men.

The SANDWICH ISLES, 12 in number, are ſituated in the Pacific ocean. The largeſt of them, viz. The iſland of OWHYHEE is remarkable for being the place, where captain Cook was barbarouſly murdered by the natives. It lies in longitude 155 degrees weſt, and latitude 20 degrees north.

OTAHEITE, or KING GEORGE'S ISLAND, is ſituated in 17° 40′ ſouth latitude and 149° 25′ weſt longitude, in the South ſea, eaſt of the Society's iſles. It conſiſts of two peninſulas joined by an iſthmus. The ſoil is remarkably rich and fertile, and the iſland is ſuppoſed to contain two hundred thouſand inhabitants, including women and children, who are remarkable for their cleanlineſs, waſhing their whole bodies three times every day. Their chief employment is making cloth of the bark of trees, fine and coarſe matting, and baſket-work, at which they are very dexterous.

The SOCIETY's ISLES.

A CLUSTER of iſlands, about 12 in number, in the South ſea, diſcovered by captain Cooke, lying to the weſt of Otaheite. The principal are HUAHEINE, ULITEA, OTAHA, BOLABOLA, TUBAI and MAURUA. The inhabitants are larger made, and more ſtout than thoſe of Otaheite. The women are fairer, and both ſexes appear leſs timid, and leſs curious than the people of that iſland; though in their dreſs, language, and almoſt every other circumſtance they are the ſame.

OHETEROA. This iſland is ſituated in the latitude of 22° 27′ ſouth, and in the longitude of 150° 47′ weſt from Greenwich, lying in the Pacific ocean, ſouth of the Society's isles. It is about 13 miles in circuit, and rather high than low, but neither ſo populous nor fertile, as ſome of the other islands in theſe ſeas. The inhabitants are luſty and well made, and browner than thoſe of Otaheite. Their chief weapons are lances made of hard wood, ſome of them near twenty feet long.

The FRIENDLY ISLANDS.

SO called by captain Cooke, on account of the friendſhip which appeared to ſubſiſt among the inhabitants, and from their courteous behaviour to ſtrangers. This cluſter conſiſts of more than twenty islands, lying in the Pacific ocean, to the ſouth-weſt of the Society's isles; and at about 176 degrees of weſt longitude, and 20 degrees of ſouth latitude. The principal iſlands are ANNAMOOKA, TONGATABOO, and EOOA. Taſman the Dutch navigator formerly ſaw three of theſe isles, which he called New Amſterdam, Rotterdam and Middleburgh. This cluſter when viewed from the ſhip at anchor, formed one of the moſt beautiful proſpects in nature.

NEW ZEALAND.

THIS country, firſt diſcovered by Taſman, was ſuppoſed to be part of a ſouthern continent; but from the diſcoveries of captain Cook, who ſailed round it, is found to conſiſt of two islands, divided by a ſtrait, four or five leagues broad, called Cook's ſtraits. One of theſe islands is mountainous, rather barren and but thinly inhabited; but the other is much more fertile, and of a better appearance, having foreſts of vaſt extent; and near four hundred plants have been found in it, which have never been deſcribed by the naturaliſts. The inhabitants are ſtout, robuſt, and equal in ſtature to the largeſt Europeans, to whom they have generally behaved in a very hoſtile manner, when viſited by them.

The NEW HEBRIDES.

THIS name was given by captain Cook to a cluſter of islands in the South

Sea, north weſt of the Friendly isles, and eaſt of the north eaſt part of New Holland. The moſt northerly of theſe, was ſeen by Quiros, and by him named TIERRA DEL ESPIRITU SANTO. From that time it was ſuppoſed to be a part of a great ſouthern continent, called TERRA AUSTRALIS INCOGNITA, which has been fully confuted by captain Cook. This cluſter is ſituated between 14 and 20 degrees ſouth, and between 166 and 170 degrees eaſt, and conſiſts of about eighteen islands.

Queen CHARLOTTE's Iſlands.

A CLUSTER of islands, ſituated to the north of the New Hebrides, conſiſting of eight, to which names are given; and ſeveral ſmaller.

NEW CALEDONIA.

SITUATED in the South Sea, to the ſouth weſt of the New Hebrides, and not far diſtant from them. It was dicovered by captain Cook, and is about two hundred and ſixty miles long, but its breadth is not very conſiderable, nor any where exceeds thirty miles. The inhabitants are ſtout, tall and well proportioned; of a ſwarthy or dark cheſnut brown.

A few leagues diſtant, are two ſmall iſlands called the ISLAND of PINES, and BOTANY ISLAND.

NEW HOLLAND.

THIS country is of a much larger extent than any other that does not bear the name of a continent, and is found to be a prodigious island. The inhabitants are naked ſavages, and not numerous, of a middle ſtature, extremely active, and their ſkins of a chocolate colour, but their features are not diſagreeable. Their food is fiſh, fowl, yams, fruit, and the fleſh of a beaſt called the Kangaroo. Their weapons are ſpears or lances, which they throw with great force and dexterity. They alſo uſe ſhields made of the bark of trees. On the eaſtern ſhore between 34 and 35 degrees of ſouth latitude, is a place called BOTANY BAY, where the Engliſh lately made a ſettlement, but not finding the place ſo good as they expected, they have removed to *Port Jackſon*, a few leagues northward. The eaſtern coaſt of this great country is called *New South Wales*.

NEW GUINEA.

SITUATED in the Pacific Ocean, to the north of New Holland, is a long, narrow island. The country is a mixture of mountains and valleys, interſperſed with groves of various trees. The natives are like thoſe of New Holland already deſcribed.

NEW BRITAIN.

AN island lying to the north of New Guinea, containing many hills, and abundance of trees To the eaſtward of New Britain, and in the ſtraits dividing it from New Guinea on the ſouth, and from New Ireland on the north, are many islands, which are ſaid to be very fertile, and to abound with plaintains and cocoa-nut trees.

NEW IRELAND.

LYING to the north of New Britain, is about two hundred and ſeventy miles long, but in general very narrow. The inhabitants are black, and woolly headed, like the negroes of Guinea, but have not their flat noſes and thick lips. The ſoil is very fruitful and capable of producing all the neceſſaries of life.

The

The ADMIRALTY ISLES.

A Cluſter of islands, lying to the north-weſt of New Ireland, one of which is called NEW HANOVER.

TERRA INCOGNITA, OR

UNKNOWN COUNTRIES.

NOTWITHSTANDING the great diſcoveries that have been made, and the various improvements in Geography, that have taken place, ſince the firſt voyage of Columbus; there remain countries either abſolutely unknown, or very ſuperficially ſurveyed.

IN AFRICA.

Scarcely any part of it is known, but the ſea coaſts, and even theſe imperfectly.

IN AMERICA.

In NORTH AMERICA, Labrador or New Britain, New North and South Wales, New Denmark, &c. are very little known to us.

All that vaſt tract, weſt of the Britiſh ſettlements, from Canada, and the lakes weſtward, to the Pacific Ocean, are perfectly unknown to us.

In SOUTH AMERICA, Guiana, extending from the equator, to the eighth degree of north latitude, is unknown except a ſlip along the coaſt, where the French at Cayenne, and the Dutch at Surinam have made ſome ſettlements.

The country of AMAZONIA, has never been thoroughly diſcovered, though ſituated between Peru and Brazil, and every where navigable, by the great river Amazon, and its branches.

PATAGONIA, at the ſouthern extremity of America, is almoſt unknown, and generally repreſented as a barren and inhoſpitable country.

Geographical Obſervations.

1. THE latitude of any place is equal to the elevation of the pole above the horizon of that place, and the elevation of the equator is equal to the complement of the latitude, that is, to what the latitude wants of 90 degrees.

2. Thoſe places which lie on the equator, have no latitude, it being there that the latitude begins; and thoſe places which lie on the firſt meridian have no longitude, it being there that the longitude begins. Conſequently, *that* particular place of the earth where the firſt meridian interſects the equator, has neither longitude nor latitude.

3. All places of the earth do equally enjoy the benefit of the ſun, in reſpect of time, and are equally deprived of it.

4. All places upon the equator have their days and nights equally long, that is, 12 hours each, at all times of the year. For although the ſun declines alternately, from the equator towards the north and towards the ſouth, yet as the horizon of the equator cuts all the parallels of latitude and declination in halves, the ſun muſt always continue above the horizon for one half a

diurnal revolution about the earth, and for the other half below it.

5. In all places of the earth between the equator and the poles, the days and nights are equally long, viz. 12 hours each, when the ſun is in the equinoctial: for, in all elevations of the pole, ſhort of 90 degrees (which is the greateſt) one half of the equator or equinoctial will be above the horizon, and the other half below it.

6. The days and nights are never of an equal length at any place between the equator and the polar circles, but when the ſun enters the ſigns ♈ Aries and ♎ Libra. For in every other part of the ecliptic, the circle of the ſun's daily motion is divided into two unequal parts by the horizon.

7. The nearer any place is to the equator, the leſs is the difference between the length of the days and nights in that place; and the more remote, the contrary. The circles which the ſun deſcribes in the heaven every 24 hours, being cut more nearly equal in the former caſe, and more unequally in the latter.

8. In all places lying upon any given parallel of latitude, however long or ſhort the day and night be at any one of theſe places, at any time of the year, it is then of the ſame length at all the reſt; for in turning the globe round its axis (when rectified according to the ſun's declination) all theſe

places will keep equally long above or below the horizon.

9. The ſun is vertical twice a year to every place between the tropics; to thoſe under the tropics, once a year, but never any where elſe. For, there can be no place between the tropics, but that there will be two points in the ecliptic, whoſe declination from the equator is equal to the latitude of that place; and but one point of the ecliptic, which has a declination equal to the latitude of places on the tropic which that point of the ecliptic touches; and as the ſun never goes without the tropics, he can never be vertical to any place that lies without them.

10. In all places lying exactly under the polar circles, the ſun, when he is in the neareſt tropic, continues 24 hours above the horizon without ſetting, becauſe no part of that tropic is below their horizon. And when the ſun is in the fartheſt tropic, he is for the ſame length of time without riſing; becauſe no part of that tropic is above their horizon. But, at all other times of the year, he riſes and ſets there, as in other places; becauſe all the circles that can be drawn parallel to the equator, between the tropics, are more or leſs cut by the horizon, as they are farther from, or nearer to that tropic which is all above the horizon: and when the ſun is not in either

of the tropics, his diurnal courſe muſt be in one or other of theſe circles.

11. To all places in the northern hemiſphere, from the equator to the polar circle, the longeſt day and ſhorteſt night is when the ſun is in the northern tropic; and the ſhorteſt day and longeſt night is when the ſun is in the ſouthern tropic; becauſe no circle of the ſun's daily motion is ſo much above the horizon, and ſo little below it, as the northern tropic; and none ſo little above it, and ſo much below it as the ſouthern. In the ſouthern hemiſphere the contrary.

12. In all places between the polar circles and the poles, the ſun appears for ſome number of days (or rather diurnal revolutions) without ſetting; and at the oppoſite time of the year without riſing; becauſe ſome part of the ecliptic never ſets in the former caſe, and as much of the oppoſite part never riſes in the latter. And the nearer unto, or the more remote from the pole, theſe places are, the longer or ſhorter is the ſun's continuing preſence or abſence.

13. If a ſhip ſets out from any port, and ſails round the earth eaſtward to the ſame port again, let her take what time ſhe may to do it, the people in that ſhip, in reckoning their time, will gain one compleat day at their return, or count one day more

than thoſe who reſide at the ſame port; becauſe, by going contrary to the ſun's diurnal motion, and being forwarder every evening than they were in the morning, their horizon will get ſo much the ſooner above the ſetting ſun, than if they had kept for a whole day at any particular place; and thus, by cutting off a part proportionable to their own motion, from the length of every day, they will gain a compleat day of that ſort at their return; without gaining one moment of abſolute time more than is elapſed during their courſe, to the people at the port. If they ſail weſtward, they will reckon one day leſs than the people do, who reſide at the ſaid port; becauſe by gradually following the apparent diurnal motion of the ſun, they will keep him each particular day ſo much longer above their horizon, as anſwers to that day's courſe; and thereby, they cut off a whole day in reckoning, at their return, without loſing one moment of abſolute time.

Hence, if two ſhips ſhould ſet out at the ſame time from any port, and ſail round the globe, one eaſtward and the other weſtward, ſo as to meet at the ſame port on any day whatever, they will differ two days in reckoning their time, at their return. If they ſail twice round the earth, they will differ four days; if thrice, then ſix, &c.

THE

USE OF THE GLOBES.

Of the TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

PROBLEM I.

The diameter of a globe being given, to find its ſurface in ſquare, and its ſolidity in cubic meaſure,

MULTIPLY the diameter by the circumference, and the product will give the firſt; then multiply the ſaid product by one ſixth of the diameter, and the product of that will give the ſecond.

PROBLEM II.

To find the latitude of a place.

Bring the place to the graduated ſide of the braſs meridian: and the degree of the meridian exactly over the place, is the latitude required, reckoned from the equator. If the place be in the northern hemiſphere the latitude will be north: but if in the ſouthern hemiſphere, it will be ſouth.

What is the latitude of Dublin; Rome; the Cape of Good Hope; Cape Horn?

PROBLEM III.

To find the longitude of a place.

Bring the given place to the meridian, and the degree of the equator which is cut by the meridian, is the longitude required, reckoned from the firſt meridian. If the place be eaſtward of the firſt meridian, the longitude will be eaſt: but if weſtward, it will be weſt. On moſt globes the firſt meridian paſſes through London.

What is the longitude of Boſton, Conſtantinople, Pekin in China, and Kingſton in Jamaica.

PROBLEM IV.

The longitude and latitude given, to find the place.

Seek on the equator, the given degree of longitude, and bring it to the meridian; then count from the equator, on the meridian, the degree of latitude given, towards the north or ſouth pole, as the latitude is either north or ſouth: the point under this, is the latitude required.

PROBLEM V.

The longitude of any place being given, to find all thoſe places that have the ſame longitude, and conſequently the ſame hours.

Bring the given place to the meridian; and all thoſe places which lie under the ſame ſemicircle of it, from the north to the ſouth pole, have the ſame longitude with the given place; and when it is noon or any other hour, at one of thoſe places, it is the ſame at all the reſt.

What places have the ſame longitude with Dublin?

PROBLEM VI.

The latitude of any place being given, to find all thoſe places that have the ſame latitude, and conſequently the ſame ſeaſons, and length of days and nights.

Bring the given place to the meridian, and make a mark exactly above it; then turn the globe round on its axis, and all thoſe places which paſs under the ſaid mark, have the ſame latitude with the given place, together with the ſame ſeaſons, and length of days and nights.

What places have the ſame latitude with London?

PROBLEM VII.

To find the difference of latitude between any two places.

Here are two variations, viz.

1ſt. If the latitudes be both north, or both ſouth, ſubtract the leſſer latitude from the greater, and the remainder is the difference ſought.

2nd. If one place be ſituated north, and the other ſouth of the equator, then add their latitudes together, and their ſum is the difference of latitude required.

What is the difference of latitude between Dublin and Conſtantinople? Alſo, between London and the Cape of Good Hope?

PROBLEM VIII.

To find the difference of longitude between any two places.

Here are alſo two variations, viz.

1ſt. If the places both lie eaſt, or both weſt of the firſt meridian; find the longitude of each place, and ſubtract the leaſt from the greateſt; the remainder is the difference of longitude ſought.

2nd. If one place be eaſt, and the other weſt of the firſt meridian, then add their longitudes together, and the ſum is the difference of longitude ſought.

What is the difference of longitude, between Peterſburgh and Pekin? Alſo, between Rome and Boſton?

PROBLEM IX.

Two places being given on the globe, to find the true diſtance between them.

Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude over both the places, and the number of degrees intercepted between them, will be their true diſtance from each other; reckoning every degree to be 69½ Engliſh miles.

Or, extend a pair of compaſſes from one place to the other, and apply the ſame to the equator; the number of degrees contained in that extent, will give the diſtance required, which multiplied by 69½, will give their diſtance in Engliſh miles.

What is the diſtance from London to Conſtantinople?

PROBLEM X.

A place being given on the globe, and its true diſtance from a ſecond place; to find thereby all the other places of the earth, that are at the ſame diſtance from the given place.

Bring the given place to the brazen meridian, and elevate the pole to the latitude of the ſaid place; then fix the quadrant of altitude in the zenith, and reckon upon the quadrant, the given diſtance, provided it be under 90 degrees (otherwiſe you muſt uſe the ſemicircle of poſition) making a mark where the reckoning ends, and moving the ſaid quadrant or ſemicircle quite round, upon the ſurface of the globe; all places paſſing under that mark, are thoſe deſired.

Or, extending a pair of compaſſes to the given diſtance, ſet one of the points in the given place as a center, and move the other round; all the places over which it paſſes, are at the ſame diſtance from the given place.

What places are at the ſame diſtance from Rome that Dublin is?

PROBLEM XI.

The hour being given at any place, to find what hour it is in any other part of the world.

Bring the given place to the meridian, and ſet the hour index to the given hour; then by turning the globe, bring any place to the meridian, and the index will point to the hour at that place.

When it is 10 o'clock in the morning in Dublin, what hour is it at Rome, Pekin and Boſton?

When it is 4 o'clock in the afternoon in Dublin, what hour is it in the above places?

PROBLEM XII.

The hour of the day or night in any place being given, to find thoſe places of the earth where it is either noon, midnight, or any other particular hour at the ſame time.

Bring the given place to the meridian, and ſet the horary index to the given hour; then turn about the globe till the index points at the upper XII. and obſerve what places are exactly under the upper ſemicircle of the meridian, for in them it is noon at the time given. Turn the globe about until the index points at the lower XII. and all the places that are under the upper ſemicircle of the meridian will have midnight at the ſame time. In the ſame manner may be found thoſe places that have any other particular hour at the time given, by moving the globe until the index points at the hour deſired, and obſerving the places that are then under the brazen meridian.

PROBLEM XIII.

To find the ſun's place in the ecliptic at any time.

The month and day being given, look for the ſame upon the wooden horizon; and over againſt the day you will find the particular ſign and degree in which the ſun is at that time, which ſign and degree being noted in the ecliptic, the ſame is the ſun's place at the time deſired.

What is the ſun's place for the 16th of May, and the 19th of November?

PROBLEM XIV.

The ſun's place in the ecliptic being given, to find the day of the month.

Having the ſun's place given, ſeek it on the wooden horizon among the ſigns; and againſt the degree found, you have in the calendar the day of the month required.

What day will the ſun be in the 23d degree of Gemini?

PROBLEM XV.

To find the declination of the ſun, for any given day.

Having found the ſun's place in the ecliptic on the globe for the given day, bring it to the brazen meridian, and obſerve what degree of the meridian ſtands over it, for that is the ſun's declination for ſaid day, reckoned from the equator:

What is the declination of the ſun for the 18th of April, and the 26th of November?

PROBLEM XVI.

To rectify the globe for the latitude of any place.

If the place be in the northern hemiſphere, elevate the north pole; but if in the ſouthern hemiſphere, elevate the ſouth pole, as many degrees as the place is diſtant from the equator; ſet the meridian exactly north and ſouth by the mariner's compaſs; then bring the place to the upper part of the meridian, and the globe will be rectified for the latitude.

PROBLEM XVII.

To rectify the globe for the zenith.

After rectifying the globe for the latitude, faſten the quadrant of altitude in the zenith, or higheſt point of the meridian, at the degree of latitude the place is ſituated in; and it will repreſent the zenith of that place in the heavens.

PROBLEM XVIII.

To rectify the globe for the ſun's place.

Bring the ſun's place found on the ecliptic to the meridian, and ſet the hour index to the upper XII. or noon, and the globe will be rectified for the ſun's place.

PROBLEM XIX.

To find the length of the day and night, in any place of the earth at any time.

Elevate the pole according to the latitude of the given place; find the ſun's place in the ecliptic at that time, which being brought to the eaſt ſide of the horizon, ſet the horary index at noon, or the upper XII. and turning the globe about until the ſun's place touches the weſtern ſide of the horizon, look on the horary circle, and whereſoever the index pointeth, reckon the number of hours between the ſame, and the upper figure of XII. for that is the length of the day, the complement whereof to 24 hours, is the length of the night.

What is the length of the preſent day in Peterſburgh and Madrid?

PROBLEM XX.

The month and day being given, to tell what other day of the year will be of the ſame length.

Bring the ſun's place in the ecliptic for the given day to the meridian; mark the degree of the meridian which lies exactly over it, with chalk, this will be the degree of the ſun's declination, or his diſtance from the equator for the given day; turn the globe about, till ſome other degree of the ecliptic comes under the ſaid mark; then look on the horizon for the day of the month which anſwers to the degree of the ecliptic then under the meridian, which will be the day required.

What day will be of the ſame length with the 24th of April?

PROBLEM XXI.

To know by the globe, the length of the longeſt and ſhorteſt days and nights, in any part of the world.

Elevate the pole according to the latitude of the given place; bring the firſt degree of Cancer if in the northern, or Capricorn if in the ſouthern hemiſphere, to the eaſt ſide of the horizon; and ſetting the horary index at noon, turn the globe about till the ſign of Cancer if north, or Capricorn if ſouth, touches the weſtern ſide of the horizon, and then obſerve upon the horary circle, the number of hours between the index and the upper XII. reckoning them according to the motion of the index, for that is the length of the longeſt day, the complement whereof, is the length of the ſhorteſt night. As for the ſhorteſt day and longeſt night, they are only the reverſe of the former.

What is the length of the longeſt day in Peterſburg, Dublin and Grand Cairo?

PROBLEM XXII.

To find the length of the longeſt days, on all the parallels of latitude in the northern hemiſphere at one view.

Bring the firſt degree of Cancer to the meridian, and elevate the north pole $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees; keeping the globe in that poſition, obſerve how many meridional ſpaces of fifteen degrees each, are contained between the points where any propoſed parallel cuts the horizon, for ſo many hours will the length of the longeſt day be, to all places on that parallel; if it be required to tell to a greater nicety, reckon 4 minutes of time for each degree, and one hour for every fifteen degrees, which will give the length of the longeſt day exactly in any place. The length of the day at any time ſubtracted from 24 hours, will give the length of the night.

In like manner the length of the longeſt day in all places of the ſouthern hemiſphere may be found, by bringing the firſt degree of Capricorn to the meridian; elevating the ſouth pole 23½ degrees, and proceeding as before mentioned. The reaſon why the beginning of Cancer is uſed for the northern hemiſphere is, becauſe when the ſun enters Cancer, he makes the longeſt day to all places in that hemiſphere; and the reaſon why the beginning of Capricorn is uſed for the other is, becauſe when the ſun enters Capricorn, it is then the longeſt day in the ſouthern hemiſphere.

PROBLEM XXIII.

The latitude of a place being given, to find what climate it is in.

By the 21ſt problem find the length of the longeſt day; ſubtract 12 hours from it, which is the length of the day on the equator conſtantly; the number of hours remaining being doubled, or turned into half hours, gives the number of the climate the place is ſituated in.

Find for Dublin, Moſcow and Liſbon.

PROBLEM XXIV.

To find on what point of the compaſs any one place bears from another.

Bring one of the places to the meridian and elevate the pole to the latitude thereof; fix the quadrant of altitude in the zenith; turn it until it cuts through the other place; and it will ſhew on the horizon, the point of the compaſs, on which the latter bears from the former.

What is the bearing of Rome from Dublin?

PROBLEM XXV.

To find the angle of poſition of places, or the angle formed by the meridian of one place, and a great circle paſſing through both places.

Having rectified the globe for the latitude and zenith of one of the given places, bring the ſaid place to the meridian, then turn the quadrant of altitude about, until the fiducial edge thereof cuts the other place, and the number of degrees upon the horizon, contained between the ſaid edge and the meridian, will be the angle of poſition ſought.

What is the angle of poſition between Dublin and Rome?

PROBLEM XXVI.

To find the antœci of any place.

Bring the given place to the meridian, and obſerve its latitude; if it be north, count as many degrees from the equator towards the ſouth pole, as the place hath latitude north, and the point where the reckoning ends, is the place of the antœci. If the given place is in ſouth latitude, count as many degrees from the equator towards the north, as the place is ſouth, which will give the antœci.

Find the antœci of Dublin.

PROBLEM XXVII.

To find the periœci of any place.

Bring the given place to the brazen meridian, and make a mark with chalk exactly over it, ſetting the horary index to one of the XII's. no matter which; then turn the globe half round, until the index points to the oppoſite XII. and the point under the chalk mark, is the place of the periœci required.

Find the Periœci of Dublin.

PROBLEM XXVIII.

To find the antipodes to any place.

Bring the given place to the meridian, and find its antœci, on the ſame meridian, but on the oppoſite ſide of the equator, equally diſtant from it; make a mark with chalk over the place of the antœci and ſet the horary index to XII; then turn the globe half round, till the index points to the oppoſite XII. and the point under the chalk mark, is the place of the antipodes required.

Find

Find the Antipodes o' Dublin.

PROBLEM XXIX.

To find the beginning and ending of the crepuſculum or twilight.

Rectify the globe for the latitude and zenith; mark the ſun's place with chalk, bring it to the meridian, and ſet the index to 12 at noon. Turn the globe eaſtward, as alſo the quadrant of altitude, until the ſun's place cuts the quadrant, in the 18th degree below the horizon, on the eaſtern ſide; the index will then ſhew the time when the twilight commences in the morning. Turn the Globe and quadrant weſtward, until the ſun's place cuts the quadrant, in the 18th degree below the horizon, on the weſtern ſide; then will the index ſhew the time when the evening twilight ends.

At what hour will the morning twilight begin, and the evening twilight end, on the 16th of February; alſo on the 27th of Auguſt, in Dublin?

PROBLEM XXX.

The latitude and day of the month being given, to find at what hour the ſun riſes, and ſets in any place.

Bring the given place to the meridian, and rectify the globe for the latitude; bring the ſun's place in the ecliptic to the meridian, and ſet the hour index to noon; then move the globe till the ſun's place touches the eaſtern edge of the horizon, and the index will point to the hour of ſun riſing on that day; then turn the globe until the ſun's place touches the weſtern edge of the horizon, and the index will point to the hour of ſun ſetting on ſaid day.

At what hours will the ſun riſe and ſet, on the 1ſt. of June in Dublin?

PROBLEM XXXI.

The month and day being given, to find upon what point of the compaſs the ſun then riſeth, and ſetteth in any place.

Elevate the pole according to the latitude of the place, and finding the ſun's place in the ecliptic for the given day, bring the ſame to the eaſtern ſide of the horizon, and it will ſhew the point of the compaſs upon which he then riſeth. Turn the globe weſtward, till the ſun's place coincides with the weſtern ſide of the horizon, and it will ſhew on ſaid circle, the exact point of his ſetting.

On what points of the Compaſs, will the ſun riſe, and ſet, in Dublin on the 28th of April?

PROBLEM XXXII.

The hour of the day or night being given, to find thoſe places of the globe, to which the ſun is in the meridian at that particular time.

Bring the place you are in to the brazen meridian, and ſet the horary index at the given hour; turn the globe till the index points at the upper XII. Which done, fix the globe in that ſituation, and obſerve what places are exactly under the upper hemiſphere of the brazen meridian, for thoſe are the places deſired.

What places have the ſun on their meridian, when it is 5 o'clock in the afternoon in Dublin?

PROBLEM XXXIII.

The month and day being given, to find thoſe places on the globe, to which the ſun, when on the meridian, ſhall be vertical on that day.

The ſun's place in the ecliptic being found, bring the ſame to the brazen meridian, on which make a ſmall mark with chalk, exactly above the ſun's place. Which done, turn the globe, and thoſe places which have the ſun vertical in the meridian on that day, will ſucceſſively paſs under the ſaid mark.

What places will have the ſun vertical on the 12th of May?

PROBLEM XXXIV.

The day and hour at any place being given, to find where the ſun is vertical at that hour.

Find the ſun's declination for the given day, and mark it on the meridian with chalk; bring the given place to the meridian, and ſet the index to the given hour; turn the globe till the index points to 12 at noon, and the place on the globe which lies under the mark of the ſun's declination, has the ſun then vertical.

Where is the ſun vertical when it is four o'Clock in the afternoon at Dublin, March 1ſt.?

PROBLEM XXXV.

The day and hour of a lunar eclipſe being given, to find all thoſe places of the earth in which it will be viſible.

As the moon is never eclipſed but when ſhe is full, and ſo directly oppoſite to the ſun, that the earth's ſhadow falls upon her. Therefore whatever place of the earth the ſun is vertical to at that time, the moon muſt be vertical to the antipodes of that place; ſo that the ſun will be then viſible to one half of the earth, and the moon to the other.

Find the place to which the ſun is vertical at the given hour (by prob. 34) elevate the pole to the latitude of that place, and bring the place to the meridian: then as the ſun will be viſible to all thoſe parts of the globe which are above the horizon; the moon will be viſible to all thoſe parts which are below it, at the time of her greateſt obſcuration.

In what places was the eclipſe of the moon viſible, which happened at Dublin, Feby. 25th 1793 at 32 minutes paſt 10 at night ?

PROBLEM XXXVI.

A place being given in the torrid zone, to find thoſe two days of the year, in which the ſun ſhall be vertical to that place.

Bring the given place to the brazen meridian, and mark what degree of latitude is exactly over it. Move the globe round, and obſerve the two points of the ecliptic that paſs under the ſaid degree of latitude, for when the ſun paſſes through theſe points, he will be vertical at noon to the given place. Search upon the wooden horizon for the two days in which the ſun paſſes through the aforeſaid points of the ecliptic, for thoſe are the days required.

Find the two days of the year in which the ſun will be vertical to Kingſton in Jamaica.

PROBLEM XXXVII.

The Day and hour being given, to find all thoſe places where the ſun is then riſing, ſetting, or on the meridian; conſequently, all thoſe places which are enlightened at that time, and thoſe which are in the dark

Find by Prob. 34, what place the ſun is at that time vertical to; bring ſaid place to the brazen meridian and elevate the pole to the latitude thereof. Then will the places on the weſtern ſide of the horizon, be thoſe the ſun is riſing to; and on the eaſtern ſide, thoſe he is ſetting to; thoſe under the upper ſemicircle of the meridian, have noon; and thoſe under the lower, midnight; to thoſe in the upper hemiſphere it is day; and to thoſe in the lower, night. Laſtly, In all thoſe places that are 18 degrees below the weſtern ſemicircle of the horizon, the morning twilight is juſt beginning; in all thoſe places that are 18 degrees below the eaſtern ſemicircle of the horizon, the evening twilight is juſt ending; and all thoſe places that are more than 18 degrees below the horizon, have dark night.

Find the above for January 28th, at four in the afternoon.

PROBLEM XXXVIII.

To place the globe in ſuch a manner, under any latitude, as that the ſun ſhall illuminate all thoſe regions, which he actually illumines on earth.

Elevate the pole to the latitude of the place where you are; bring the place to the meridian, and ſet the globe exactly north and ſouth by the mariners compaſs. Thus the globe having the ſame ſituation with regard to the ſun as the earth has; that part thereof will be illuminated, which is illuminated on earth. Hence alſo the globe being ſituate in the ſame manner, when the moon ſhines, it will ſhew what parts are then illuminated by the moon.

PROBLEM XXXIX.

The month and day being given, to find by the globe thoſe places of the north frigid zone, where the ſun beginneth then to ſhine conſtantly without ſetting; as alſo thoſe places of the ſouth frigid zone, where he then begins to be totally abſent.

The day given, (which muſt be one of thoſe between the vernal equinox and the ſummer ſolſtice) find the ſun's place in the ecliptic, and marking the ſame, bring it to the brazen meridian, and reckon the like number of degrees from the north pole towards the equator, as there is between the equator and ſun's place in the ecliptic, ſetting a mark with chalk where the reckoning ends. This done, turn the globe round, and all the places paſſing under the ſaid mark are thoſe in which the ſun begins to ſhine conſtantly without ſetting, upon the given day. For the ſolution of the latter part of the problem, ſet off the ſame diſtance from the ſouth pole upon the brazen meridian towards the equator, as was formerly ſet off from the north; then marking with chalk, and turning the globe round; all the places paſſing under the mark are thoſe where the ſun begins his total diſappearance from the given day.

Find the above for the 1ſt. day of February.

PROB-

PROBLEM XL.

To find the latitude of thoſe places in the frigid zone, where the ſun does not ſet for a given number of days, not exceeding 182½.

Count ſo many degrees from the next tropic, towards the equinoctial point, as ſhall be equal to half the number of the given days; becauſe the ſun in its apparent motion, goes nearly a degree every day. Bring the point of the ecliptic thus found, to the meridian; and its diſtance from the pole, will be equal to the elevation of the pole, or latitude of the places required.

In what latitude is the ſun preſent for 100 *days without ſetting?*

PROBLEM XLI.

A place being given in the north frigid zone, to find by the globe what number of days the ſun doth conſtantly ſhine upon the ſaid place, and what days he is abſent, as alſo the firſt and laſt day of his appearance.

Bring the given place to the brazen meridian, and obſerving its latitude, elevate the pole accordingly; count the ſame number of degrees upon the meridian, from each ſide of the equator, as the place is diſtant from the pole; and making marks where the reckonings end, turn the globe and carefully obſerve what two degrees of the ecliptic paſs exactly under each of the two points marked in the meridian; firſt the northern arch of the circle, namely that comprehended between the two points of the ecliptic paſſing under the northern mark, being reduced to time, will give the number of days that the ſun doth conſtantly ſhine above the horizon of the given place; and the oppoſite arch of the circle, namely that portion of the ecliptic comprehended between the two points thereof paſſing exactly under the ſouthern mark on the meridian, will in like manner give the number of days in which he is totally abſent, and alſo will point out which days thoſe are. In the intervals between his conſtant preſence and conſtant abſence, he will riſe and ſet every day.

Find the above, for 80 degrees of north latitude.

PROBLEM XLII.

At either of the terreſtrial poles, in latitude 90, where the day is ſix months long, to tell how long it continues to be twilight after ſunſet; and how long the night is there, after twilight ends, before it begins again.

As the ſun ſets at the north pole, and riſes at the ſouth, on the 23d of September; therefore twilight begins at the north pole on that day. Elevate the north pole 90 degrees, or to the zenith, and turn the globe till ſome part of the ecliptic between Libra and Capricorn, cuts the meridian in the

18th degree under the horizon; find what day the ſun is in that point of the ecliptic, and you have the day on which the twilight ends, and dark night begins, the advantage of the moon excepted, which continues above the horizon during half her monthly courſe. Turn the globe until ſome other point of the ecliptic between Capricorn and Aries cuts the 18th degree under the horizon; and the day in which the ſun paſſes through ſaid point, will be the ending of dark night, and the beginning of twilight at the north pole. The ſame may be done for the ſouth pole, only obſerving that the ſun ſets there, when he enters Aries, on the 20th of March; and riſes, when he enters Libra, on the 23d of September.

PROBLEM XLIII.

In any place whoſe latitude is known, to find the hour of the day by the globe when the ſun ſhines.

Elevate the pole for the given latitude, and place it duly north and ſouth by the mariner's compaſs; find the ſun's place in the ecliptic for the preſent day, and ſtick a ſmall needle perpendicularly therein; bring the ſame to the brazen meridian, and ſet the horary index to XII at noon: this done, turn the globe till the needle points exactly to the ſun, and caſts no ſhadow, and then the index will point to the hour of the day.

PROB.

PROBLEM XLIV.

A pleaſant way of ſhewing all thoſe places of the earth which are enlightened by the ſun, and alſo the time of the day when the ſun ſhines.

Take the terreſtrial globe out of the wooden horizon, and alſo out of the brazen meridian; ſet it upon a pedeſtal in ſun-ſhine, in ſuch a manner that its north pole may point directly towards the north pole of the heaven, and the meridian of the place where you are, be directly towards the ſouth. Then the ſun will ſhine upon all the like places of the globe, that he does on the real earth, riſing to ſome when he is ſetting to others, as you may perceive by that part where the enlightened half of the globe is divided from the half in the ſhade, by the boundary of light and darkneſs: all thoſe places, on which the ſun ſhines, at any time, having day; and all thoſe on which he does not ſhine having night.

If a narrow ſlip of paper be put round the equator, and divided into 24 equal parts, beginning at the meridian of your place, and the hours be ſet to thoſe diviſions in ſuch a manner, that one of the VI's may be upon your meridian; the ſun being upon that meridian at noon, will then ſhine exactly to the two XII's; and at one o'clock to the two I's, &c. So that the place where the enlightened half of the globe is parted from the ſhaded half, in this circle of hours, will ſhew the hour of the day.

PROBLEM XLV.

A method of finding the proportion which the land bears to the ſea.

For this purpoſe Dr Long propoſes to take the papers of a large terreſtrial globe, and after ſeparating the land from the ſea with a pair of ſciſſars, to weigh them carefully in ſcales. This method ſuppoſes the globe to be exactly delineated, and all the papers of equal thickneſs. By an experiment on the papers of Mr. Senex's ſeventeen inch globe, he found that thoſe comprehending the ſea, weighed 349 grains; and the others only 124: whence he infers, that almoſt three fourth parts of the ſurface of our earth between the polar circles, are covered with water, and that little more than one fourth is dry land. Dr. Long omitted weighing the papers within the polar circles, becauſe the proportion which the land bears to the ſea within them, is not aſcertained.

Of the Celeſtial Globe.

PROBLEM I.

To find the right aſcenſion of the ſun on any given day.

FIND the ſun's place in the ecliptic for the given day, and bring it to the brazen meridian; then the number of degrees intercepted between the firſt degree of Aries, and the point of the equinoctial cut by the meridian, gives the right aſcenſion required.

Find the ſun's right aſcenſion for the 8th of July.

PROBLEM II.

The ſun's right aſcenſion given, to find the day.

Find on the equinoctial, the right aſcenſion given, reckoned from the firſt degree of Aries eaſtward, and bring it to the brazen meridian; ſee what ſign and degree of the ecliptic is then cut by the meridian, which will be the ſun's place; look on the wooden horizon among the ſigns, for the ſign and degree of the ſun's place laſt found, and over againſt it in the calendar will be found the month and day required.

On what day of the year will the ſun have 200 degrees of right aſcenſion?

PROBLEM III.

To find the declination of the ſun, for any given day.

Find the ſun's place in the ecliptic for the given day, and bring it to the meridian; the number of degrees on the meridian, intercepted between the equinoctial and that place, will be the ſun's declination, either north or ſouth, for that day at noon.

What is the ſun's declination for the 27th of October.

PROBLEM IV.

The ſun's declination being given, to find the day or days, in which his declination ſhall be equal to that given.

Find the given declination whether north or ſouth, upon the brazen meridian, and mark it with chalk; turn the globe gently and obſerve what point or points of the ecliptic paſs exactly under ſaid mark, which will be the ſun's place in the ecliptic, when his declination is equal to that given; look on the horizon for the place or places laſt found, and oppoſite to them in the calendar will be ſeen the day or days required.

What two days of the year, will the Sun have 20 degrees of north declination.

PROB-

PROBLEM V.

The latitude and day of the month given, to find the ſun's meridian altitude; viz. his height at noon.

Rectify the globe for the latitude, zenith and ſun's place; bring the latter to the meridian, and alſo the quadrant of altitude; the number of degrees on the quadrant, intercepted between the ſouth point of the horizon, and the ſun's place, will give his meridian altitude for that day.

What is the ſun's meridian altitude, in the latitude of Dublin, on the 1ſt day of June?

PROBLEM VI.

To rectify the globe in ſuch manner, as that it may repreſent the preſent ſtate or ſituation of the heavens.

If the place where you are, be in north latitude, raiſe the north pole above the horizon; but if in ſouth latitude, raiſe the ſouth pole according to the latitude of the place; ſet the globe duly north and ſouth by a mariner's compaſs; find the ſun's place in the ecliptic for the preſent day, which bring to the meridian and ſet the horary index to XII. thus will the globe exhibit the face of the heavens for the noon of that day. Turn the globe till the index comes to any other given hour either of day or night, and the globe will ſhew the face of the heavens for that time.

PROBLEM VII.

To find the altitude of the ſun, or a ſtar, for any given hour of the day or night.

Adjuſt the globe to the poſition of the heavens, (as in the foregoing problem) and turn it till the index points at the given hour; fix the quadrant of altitude in the zenith, and bring it to the ſun, or ſtar's place: the degrees of the quadrant intercepted between the horizon and the ſun, or ſtar, is the altitude required.

What is the altitude of the ſun, at 10 *in the morning, on the* 20*th of May?*

Alſo, that of Sirius, at 9 *in the evening on the* 1*ſt of February?*

PROBLEM VIII.

The latitude, and ſun's meridian altitude being given, to find the day and month of the year.

Rectify the globe for the latitude, and zenith; bring the quadrant of altitude to the meridian, and mark with chalk the given altitude; turn the globe, and obſerve what point or points of the ecliptic paſs exactly under the mark, which will give the ſun's place; look on the horizon, and oppoſite to the ſun's place, or places already found, will be the day, or days required.

In the latitude of Dublin, on what days will the ſun have 40 *degrees of meridian altitude?*

PROB-

PROBLEM IX.

The latitude, day of the Month, and altitude of the ſun by day, or of a ſtar by night, being given; to find the time of that day or night.

Adjuſt the globe to the poſition of the heavens on the given day (as in Prob. 6.) Fix the quadrant of altitude in the zenith, and turn it together with the globe, till the ſun, or ſtar cuts the quadrant in the given degree of altitude; then will the index point at the hour ſought.

In the latitude of Dublin, on the 1ſt of May, when the ſun's altitude is 40 degrees, what are the hours?

In the ſame latitude, on the 1ſt of January, when Procyon is 30 degrees above the horizon, what are the hours?

PROBLEM X.

To find the ſun's oblique aſcenſion, his eaſtern amplitude and azimuth, with the time of riſing on any given day.

Rectify the globe for the latitude, zenith and ſun's place, adjuſting it to the poſition of the heavens at noon; bring the ſun's place to the eaſtern ſide of the horizon, then the number of degrees, intercepted between that degree of the equinoctial now come to the horizon, and the beginning of Aries, is the ſun's oblique aſcenſion. The degrees on the horizon, intercepted between the eaſt point thereof, and the point wherein the ſun is, is the eaſtern or riſing amplitude. The hour, pointed to by the index, is the time of the ſun's riſing. Turning the globe till the index points to the preſent hour, lay the quadrant to the ſun's place; the degree cut by the quadrant, in the horizon, is the ſun's azimuth.

Find the above for the 1ſt of May, in the latitude of Dublin.

PROBLEM XI.

To find the ſun's oblique deſcenſion, weſtern amplitude, and azimuth, with the time of ſetting.

The ſolution of this problem is the ſame as that of the former; excepting that the ſun's place muſt be here brought to the weſtern ſide of the horizon; when the number of degrees contained between that degree of the equinoctial now ſetting with the ſun, and the firſt degree of Aries, is the ſun's oblique deſcenſion. The degrees on the horizon, intercepted between the weſtern point thereof, and the degree where the ſun is then ſetting, is the weſtern or ſetting amplitude. The hour pointed to by the index, is the time of ſun ſetting. Turn the globe till the index points to the preſent hour, and ſet the quadrant to the ſun's place; the degree cut by the quadrant, in the horizon, is the ſun's azimuth.

Find the above for the 1ſt of May, in the Latitude of Dublin.

PROBLEM XII.

The latitude, day of the month, and azimuth of any known ſtar being given; to find the hour of the night

Having rectified the globe for the latitude, zenith, and ſun's place; lay the quadrant of altitude to the given degree of azimuth in the horizon; then turn the globe on its axis, until the ſtar comes to the graduated edge of the quadrant, and the index will point out the hour of the night.

In latitude 53: 20′ N. *on the 1ſt of Feby. when Arcturus is* 83 *degrees from the* N. *point toward the eaſt; what is the hour of the night?*

PROBLEM XIII.

To find the right aſcenſion and declination of a ſtar

Bring the ſtar to the graduated ſide of the brazen meridian: then the number of degrees intercepted between the equinoctial and the point of the meridian cut by the ſtar, gives its declination; and the degree of the equinoctial which comes under the meridian when the ſtar is under it, gives its right aſcenſion.

What is the right aſcenſion and declination of Sirius, Capella and Arcturus.

PROB-

PROBLEM XIV.

The right aſcenſion and declination of a ſtar being given, to find the ſtar on the globe.

Find the given degree of right aſcenſion on the equinoctial, and bring it to the meridian; then look for the given degree of declination on the meridian, and under it you will find the ſtar.

What ſtar has 245 degrees of right aſcenſion, and 24½ of ſouth declination?

PROBLEM XV.

To find the longitude and latitude of a ſtar.

Apply the center of the quadrant of altitude over the pole of the ecliptic, in the ſame hemiſphere with the ſtar, and bring its graduated edge to the ſtar: the degree on the quadrant cut by the ſtar is its latitude, reckoned from the ecliptic; and the degree of the ecliptic cut by the quadrant is its longitude, reckoned from the firſt degree of Aries.

What is the longitude and latitude of Arcturus?

PROBLEM XVI.

The longitude and latitude of a ſtar being given, to find the ſtar on the globe.

Fix the quadrant of altitude over that pole of the ecliptic which is in the ſame hemiſphere with the ſtar; keeping the globe in this poſition, turn the quadrant until it cuts the given degree of longitude in the ecliptic; then look on the quadrant for the given degree of latitude, and under it the ſtar will be found,

What ſtar is in the 16th degree of ♊, and 22½ of north latitude?

PROBLEM XVII.

To determine the place of the earth where any ſtar, or other celeſtial phenomenon, will be vertical at a given hour.

Elevate the pole according to the latitude of the place from whence the given hour is taken; find the ſun's place for that day, bring it to the meridian, and ſet the horary index at 12 o'clock or noon; find the ſtar on the globe and bring it to the meridian; the index will ſhew the difference of time, between the impulſe of the ſun and ſtar, to the meridian of the place: mark the point of the meridian over the place of the ſtar; take the terreſtrial globe, and find in what places of the earth it is noon at the given hour (prob. 32) and ſet the index to 12 o'clock; turn the globe weſtward, till the index hath paſſed over the interval of time between the culmination of the ſun and ſtar. Then under the point of the meridian before marked, will the place required be found. And hence may always be found what place a ſtar, or other phenomenon, riſes or ſets to, at any given time.

On the 21ſt of May at 9 o'clock at night in Dublin, find the place to which Sirius is then vertical.

PROBLEM XVIII.

The declination of a ſtar, or any other phenomenon given, to find what parts of the earth the ſame paſſes vertically over.

Count as many degrees in the meridian, from the equator towards one pole, as are equal to the given declination; viz. toward the north, if the declination be northward; or toward the ſouth, if the declination be ſouth, and mark the meridian where the reckoning ends. Then turning the globe round, the places that paſs under the ſaid mark in the meridian, are the places required.

Over what places does Arcturus paſs vertically?

PROBLEM XIX.

To know all the ſtars and planets by means of the globe.

Adjuſt the globe to the ſtate of the heavens for that time (by prob. 6,) look on the globe for ſome one ſtar which you know, e. gr. the middlemoſt ſtar in the tail of the great bear; obſerve the poſitions of the other more conſpicuous ſtars in the ſame conſtellation; and by transferring the eye from the globe to the heavens, you will eaſily note the ſame there. After the ſame manner you may proceed from this to the neighbouring conſtellations, till you have learned them all. If the planets be repreſented on the globe (which may eaſily be done by prob. 20,) by comparing them with the neighbouring ſtars, after the manner above deſcribed, you will likewiſe know the planets.

PROBLEM XX.

To find the places of all the planets, and fix them in their reſpective ſituations on the globe for any time.

Look in an ephemeris for the geocentric place of a planet for the given day, find the ſame on the ecliptic; look in the ephemeris for the planet's latitude on the neareſt day. Take with a pair of compaſſes applied to the ecliptic, or the equinoctial, as many degrees as ſhall be equal to the latitude of the planet; ſet one foot of the compaſs in that point of the ecliptic already found, and if the latitude is north, ſet the other foot exactly north, or if the latitude be ſouth, ſet it exactly ſouth of ſaid point toward the pole of the ecliptic, and mark that ſpot; for that is the true place of the planet, as ſeen from the earth. You may do the like with each planet, until you have all their places on the globe for that particular time.

PROBLEM XXI.

To know at any time, and in any latitude, where to find a given ſtar, or to tell the name of any ſtar required.

Rectify the globe to the poſition of the heavens for the preſent day and hour, (by prob. 6) Then by a quadrant, take the height of the required ſtar; or for want of a quadrant, obſerve what part of the heavens it is in; viz whether E. N E. S W. or the like, as alſo its height as near as you can ſuppoſe; look on the globe and if it be truly rectified you will find the correſponding ſtar thereon, and by applying the quadrant of altitude to the ſame, you will find its real height above the horizon, and the exact point of the compaſs it is upon.

On the 1ſt day of January at 9 in the evening in the latitude of Dublin, a conſiderable ſtar may be obſerved near the E. S. E. point, elevated about 28 degrees above the horizon. I demand the name of the ſtar?

PROBLEM XXII.

The day of the month being given, to find when any ſtar will culminate, or come to the meridian.

Rectify the globe for the ſun's place; turn the globe till the given ſtar comes to the meridian: then the index will point to the time ſought.

On the 1ſt. of March, at what hour will Sirius come to the meridian?

PROBLEM XXIII.

To find when a given ſtar will come to the meridian, at any given hour of the night.

Bring the given ſtar to the meridian; ſet the index to 12 at noon; then turn the globe eaſtward, till the index points to an hour as far diſtant in the forenoon from twelve, as the given hour is in the afternoon: obſerve the degree of the ecliptic then at the meridian; look for the ſame ſign and degree on the horizon, and over againſt it in the calendar is the day of the month, when the given ſtar will be upon the meridian at the given hour.

On what day of the year, will Arcturus come to the meridian at 8 in the evening?

PROBLEM XXIV.

To find what ſtars will be on, or near the meridian, at any given hour.

Rectify the globe for the ſun's place, and turn it round till the horary index points to the given hour: then all the ſtars which lie under the brazen meridian, are thoſe required.

What ſtars will be on, or near the meridian, the 8th of Feby. at 8 in the evening?

PROBLEM XXV.

By obſervation of a ſtar upon the meridian, to find the hour of the night.

Rectify the globe for the latitude and ſun's place; bring the given ſtar to the meridian, and the index will ſhew the hour of the night.

On the 20th of January, what is the hour in Dublin, when Sirius comes to the meridian?

PROBLEM XXVI.

To find the interval of time between the riſings of two ſtars, or their culminations.

Raiſe the pole according to the latitude of the place; bring the moſt weſtern ſtar to the eaſtern ſide of the horizon, and ſet the index to XII. bring the other ſtar to the ſame ſide of the horizon, and the index will point out the interval of time between the riſings of thoſe two ſtars. After the like manner is the interval between two culminations, or two ſettings found, by bringing both ſtars to the meridian, or to the weſtern ſide of the horizon.

What is the interval of time between the riſings, culminations and ſettings of Aldebaran, and Procyon, in the latitude of Dublin?

PROBLEM XXVII.

To tell how many hours any given ſtar continues

nues above the horizon, from its riſing to its ſetting, in any given latitude.

Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the ſtar to the eaſtern edge of the horizon, and ſet the horary index to 12 o'clock; turn the globe weſtward, till the ſtar comes to the weſtern edge of the horizon; and the number of hours paſſed over by the index, ſhews the continuance required.

How long is Bedelgueze above the horizon, from its riſing to its ſetting, in the latitudes of Dublin, and Kingſton in Jamaica?

PROBLEM XXVIII.

The latitude being given, to find the oblique aſcenſion, and deſcenſion of a ſtar.

Rectify the globe according to the latitude, and bring the given ſtar to the eaſtern edge of the horizon; the degree of the equinoctial which is then cut by the horizon, is the oblique aſcenſion required. Bring the ſtar to the weſtern ſide of the horizon, and the degree of the equinoctial, cut by the horizon, is the oblique deſcenſion required.

What is the oblique aſcenſion, and deſcenſion of Sirius, in latitude 53 : 20?

PROBLEM XXIX.

To find the riſing, ſetting, and culminating of a ſtar; its continuance above the horizon for any

any place and day; together with its eaſtern and weſtern amplitude, and azimuth.

Adjuſt the globe to the ſtate of the heavens at twelve o'clock that day; bring the ſtar to the eaſtern ſide of the horizon: thus will its eaſtern amplitude, azimuth, and the time of riſing be found, as already taught of the ſun, in prob. 10. Bring the ſame ſtar to the weſtern ſide of the horizon: thus will the weſtern amplitude, azimuth, and the time of ſetting be found, as of the ſun in prob. 11. The time of riſing, ſubtracted from that of ſetting, leaves the continuance of the ſtar above the horizon. This continuance above the horizon, ſubtracted from twenty four hours, leaves the time of its continuence below the horizon. Laſtly the hour to which the index points when the ſtar is brought to the meridian, gives the time of its culmination, or paſſage over the meridian,

Find the above for Bellatrix, on the 21ſt of May, in the latitude of Madrid.

PROBLEM XXX.

To find the point of the compaſs, upon which any ſtar riſes or ſets, in any latitude.

Rectify the globe for the latitude, and bring the ſtar to the eaſtern ſide of the horizon; it will there appear on what point of the compaſs the ſtar riſes; bring the ſtar to the weſtern edge of the horizon, and it will ſhew on what point the ſtar ſets.

Find upon what points of the compaſs, Arcturus riſes and ſets at Peterſburg.

PROBLEM XXXI.

The longitude and latitude of a planet for any day, being given, to find its place on the globe, with its right aſcenſion, and declination.

Apply the center of the quadrant of altitude to the north pole of the ecliptic, if the latitude be north, or to the ſouth pole, if the latitude be ſouth, and bring it to the given longitude in the ecliptic; ſet off as many degrees either north or ſouth from that point of the ecliptic where the quadrant cuts it, as ſhall be equal to the north or ſouth latitude of the planet; this point will be the place of the planet; which being brought to the brazen meridian, its right aſcenſion and declination will be found, in the ſame manner as already ſhewn of a ſtar in prob. 13.

Suppoſe the longitude of Venus to be in the 10th degree of Cancer, and her latitude 3 degrees ſouth; find her place on the globe, and alſo her right aſcenſion and declination?

PROB-

PROBLEM XXXII.

To find what places of the earth, a planet paſſes vertically over, on any day in the year.

Mark the planet's place on the globe, by prob. 20; bring that place to the meridian, and mark the degree over it; then take the terreſtrial globe, and mark the ſame degree of the meridian; turn the globe round, and the places which paſs under ſaid mark, are thoſe required. This problem may be wrought on the terreſtrial globe alone.

Suppoſe the planet to be in the 12th of Cancer, and its latitude 4 degrees north, what places will it paſs vertically over?

PROBLEM XXXIII.

To explain the phenomena of the harveſt moon.

In order to do this, we muſt premiſe the following things. 1. That as the ſun goes only once a year round the ecliptic, he can be but once a year in any particular point of it: and that his motion is almoſt a degree every 24 hours at a mean rate. 2. That as the moon goes round the ecliptic once in 27 days and 8 hours, ſhe advances $13\frac{1}{6}$ degrees in it, every day at a mean rate. 3. That as the ſun goes through part of the ecliptic in the time the moon goes round it, the moon cannot at any time be either in conjunction with the ſun, or oppoſite to him, in that part of the ecliptic where ſhe was ſo the laſt time before; but muſt travel as much forwarder, as the ſun has advanced in the ſaid time; which being 29½ days, makes almoſt a whole ſign. Therefore, 4. The moon can be but once a year oppoſite to the ſun, in any particular part of the ecliptic. 5. That the moon is never full but when ſhe is oppoſite to the ſun; becauſe at no other time can we ſee all that half of her, which the ſun enlightens. 6. That when any point of the ecliptic riſes, the oppoſite point ſets. Therefore when the moon is oppoſite to the ſun, ſhe muſt riſe at* ſun-ſet. 7. That the different ſigns of the ecliptic, riſe at very different angles or degrees of obliquity with the horizon, eſpecially in conſiderable latitudes; and that the ſmaller this angle is, the greater is the portion of the ecliptic that riſes in any ſmall part of time; and *vice verſa*. 8. That in northern latitudes, no part of the ecliptic riſes at ſo ſmall an angle with the horizon, as Piſces and Aries do; therefore, a greater portion of the ecliptic riſes in one hour, about theſe ſigns, than about any of the reſt. 9. That the moon can never be full in Piſces and Aries but in our autumnal months, for at no other time of the year is the ſun in the oppoſite ſigns Virgo and Libra.

---

* This is not always ſtrictly true, becauſe the moon does not keep in the ecliptic, but croſſes it twice every month. However the difference need not be regarded in a general explanation.

Theſe things premiſed, take $13\frac{1}{6}$ degrees of the ecliptic in your compaſſes, and, beginning at Piſces, carry that extent all round the ecliptic, marking the places with a chalk where the points of the compaſſes ſucceſſively fall. So you will have the moon's daily motion marked out for one compleat revolution in the ecliptic (according to § 2 of the laſt paragraph.)

Rectify the globe for any conſiderable northern latitude, (as ſuppoſe that of London) and then, turning the globe round its axis, obſerve how much of the hour circle the index has gone over, at the riſing of each particular mark on the ecliptic; and you will find that ſeven of the marks (which take in as much of the ecliptic as the moon goes through in a week) will all riſe ſucceſſively about Piſces and Aries, in the time that the index goes over two hours. Therefore, whilſt the moon is in Piſces and Aries, ſhe will not differ in general above two hours in her riſing for a whole week. But if you take notice of the marks on the oppoſite ſigns, Virgo and Libra, you will find that ſeven of them take nine hours to riſe; which ſhews, that when the moon is in theſe two ſigns, ſhe differs nine hours in her riſing within the compaſs of a week. And ſo much later as every mark is riſing, than the one that roſe next before it, ſo much later will the moon be in riſing any day, than ſhe was on the day before, in the correſponding part of the heaven. The marks about Cancer and Capricorn riſe with a mean difference of time between thoſe about Aries and Libra.

Now, although the moon is in Piſces and Aries every month, and therefore muſt riſe in thoſe ſigns within the ſpace of two hours later for a whole week, or only about 17 minutes later every day than ſhe did on the former; yet ſhe is never full in theſe ſigns, but in our autumnal months Auguſt and September, when the ſun is in Virgo and Libra. Therefore, no full moon in the year will continue to riſe ſo near the time of ſunſet for a week or ſo, as theſe two full moons do, which fall in the time of harveſt.

In the winter months, the moon is in Piſces and Aries about her firſt quarter; and as theſe ſigns riſe about noon in winter, the moon's riſing in them paſſes unobſerved. In the ſpring months, the moon changes in theſe ſigns, and conſequently riſes at the ſame time with the ſun; ſo that it is impoſſible to ſee her at that time. In the ſummer months ſhe is in theſe ſigns about her third quarter. and riſes not until midnight, when her riſing is but very little taken notice of; eſpecially as ſhe is on the decreaſe. But in the harveſt months ſhe is at the full, when in theſe ſigns, and being oppoſite to the ſun, ſhe riſes when the ſun ſets (or ſoon after) and ſhines all the night.

In ſouthern latitudes, Virgo and Libra riſe at as ſmall angles with the horizon, as Piſces and Aries do in the northern; and as our ſpring is at the time of their harveſt, it is plain their harveſt full moons muſt be in Virgo and Libra; and will therefore riſe with as little difference of time, as ours do in Piſces and Aries.

PROBLEM XXXIV.

To trace the path of a comet while viſible through the heavens.

Adjuſt the globe to the preſent poſition of the heavens, by prob. 6. Obſerve each night at the ſame hour, what ſtars the comet is neareſt to, and its ſituation with regard to them; mark thoſe ſituations as correctly as poſſible on the globe, and as the comet moves and changes its ſituation among the ſtars, you will be able to trace its path on the globe, while it continues viſible.

PROBLEM XXXV.

To find the angular diſtance of one ſtar from another, or the diſtance in degrees and minutes, in the arch of a great circle.

Find the ſtars on the globe; lay the graduated edge of the quadrant over them both, but in ſuch a manner that the O on the quadrant ſhall be at one of them, and the degrees on the quadrant will ſhew their diſtance from each other, as they appear to the eye in the heavens. Or, meaſure their diſtance with a pair of compaſſes, and apply it to the equinoctial, the number of degrees contained between the legs of the compaſs, will give the diſtance required.

What is the angular diſtance of Aldebaran from Sirius?

PROBLEM XXXVI.

The latitude and day given, to find at what time the ſun will be due eaſt or weſt.

Rectify the globe for the latitude, zenith and ſun's place; move the quadrant till it cuts the eaſt point of the horizon, and holding it there, turn the globe till the ſun's place for the given day comes to the graduated edge of the quadrant, and the index will point to the hour of his being due eaſt on that day. In like manner proceed on the weſtern ſide, and the index will ſhew the time when the ſun will be due weſt on ſaid day.

On the 21ſt of June in London, at what hours will the ſun be due eaſt and weſt?

PROBLEM XXXVII.

To tell what ſtars never riſe, and thoſe that never ſet at any given place.

Rectify the globe according to the latitude of the given place; turn the globe round and obſerve what ſtars keep conſtantly below the horizon, for thoſe never riſe to any place in that latitude; obſerve what ſtars keep conſtantly above the horizon, and theſe are the ſtars that never ſet in thoſe places.

Which are the ſtars that never riſe, and thoſe that never ſet, in the latitude of Dublin?

PROBLEM XXXVIII.

*The latitude, day, and hour being given, to find the ſun's almicanter.**

Rectify the globe for the latitude, zenith, and ſun's place, turn it until the index points at the given hour; move the quadrant until it cuts through the ſun's place, and thereby you will find the ſun's altitude at the given time; the circle parallel to the horizon, and paſſing through the ſuns place, is the almicanter required.

What is the ſuns almicanter on the 21ſt of June, at 8 in the morning in Dublin?

PROB-

---

* Almicanters are circles of altitude, that run parallel to the horizon, whoſe poles are the zenith and nadir; ſo that you may imagine as many circles of altitude or almicanters as you pleaſe.

PROBLEM XXXIX.

To find the time of the year, when any given ſtar riſes, or ſets acronically,† *in any latitude.*

Rectify the globe for the latitude, bring the given ſtar to the eaſtern ſide of the horizon, and mark the point of the ecliptic that is then ſetting on the weſtern ſide thereof, which is the ſun's place at the time when the given ſtar riſes acronically; look on the horizon for the day in which the ſun enters that point of the ecliptic, and you have the time. Bring the ſtar to the weſtern ſide of the horizon, and mark the point of the ecliptic that ſets with it; look on the horizon, and you will find the day in which the given ſtar ſets acronically.

On what days of the year, will Sirius riſe and ſet acronically?

PROBLEM XL.

*To find the time when any ſtar riſes and ſets coſmically** *in any latitude.*

Rectify the globe for the latitude; bring the given ſtar to the eaſtern ſide of the horizon, and mark the point of the ecliptic that riſes with it; find that degree on the horizon among the ſigns, and oppoſite to it, you will find the day, in which the given ſtar riſes coſmically.

---

† The acronical riſing or ſetting of a ſtar, is when it either riſes or ſets at the time of ſun-ſetting.

* A ſtar is ſaid to riſe or ſet coſmically, when it riſes or ſets, at the time of ſun riſing.

Bring the ſtar to the weſtern ſide of the horizon, and mark the point of the ecliptic then riſing in the eaſtern ſide thereof; look for ſaid point among the ſigns on the wooden horizon, and oppoſite to it you will find the day, in which the given ſtar ſets coſmically.

On what days of the year, will Sirius riſe, and ſet coſmically, in the latitude of Dublin?

PROBLEM XLI.

To find the time when any ſtar riſes, or ſets heliacally.

1. Heliacal riſing, is when a ſtar once in the ſun-beams, gets out of them, ſo as to be ſeen at the eaſtern verge of the horizon, juſt before ſun-riſing.

2. Heliacal ſetting, is when a ſtar once out of the ſun-beams, gets into them, ſo as to be ſeen ſetting on the weſtern ſide of the horizon, juſt after ſun-ſet.

This heliacal riſing and ſetting of the ſtars is different, according to their different magnitudes, viz. Stars of the firſt magnitude are ſeen at riſing or ſetting, when the ſun is but 12° below the horizon. Stars of the ſecond magnitude are not perfectly ſeen, till the ſun is 13°. below the horizon. Thoſe of the third magnitude, when he is

14°. Thoſe of the fourth magnitude, when he is 15°. Thoſe of the fifth magnitude, when he is 16°. Thoſe of the ſixth magnitude, when he is 17°. And the nebulous and ſmaller ſtars, not till he is 18°. below the horizon: viz. about the beginning and ending of twilight.

To find the heliacal riſing. Rectify the globe for the latitude and zenith; bring the given ſtar to the eaſtern edge of the horizon, and faſten the globe in that poſition; if the ſtar be of the firſt magnitude, turn the quadrant of altitude to the eaſtern ſide, till the 12th degree thereof below the horizon, cuts the ecliptic; mark the degree of the ecliptic cut by the quadrant, which ſeek on the horizon, and oppoſite to it, is the day when the ſtar riſes heliacally. In the ſame manner proceed for the heliacal ſetting; only, bring the ſtar and quadrant to the weſtern ſide, and proceed as before. If the ſtar be of the ſecond magnitude, uſe the the 13th degree on the quadrant; if of the third magnitude, the 14th degree, &c.

On what days of the year, will Arcturus riſe and ſet heliacally, in the latitude of Dublin?

PROBLEM XLII.

To explain the equation of time, or difference of time between well regulated clocks, and true ſun-dials.

The earth's motion on its axis being perfectly equable, and thereby cauſing an apparent equable motion of the ſtarry heaven round the ſame axis, produced to the poles of the heaven; it is plain that equal portions of the celeſtial equator paſs over the meridian in equal parts of time, becauſe the axis of the world is perpendicular to the plane of the equator. And therefore, if the ſun kept his annual courſe in the celeſtial equator, he would always revolve from the meridian to the meridian again, in twenty four hours exactly, as ſhewn by a well regulated clock.

But as the ſun moves in the ecliptic, which is oblique both to the plane of the equator and axis of the world, he cannot always revolve from the meridian to the meridian again, in twenty four equal hours; but ſometimes a little ſooner, and at other times a little later, becauſe equal portions of the ecliptic paſs over the meridian in unequal parts of time, on account of its obliquity. And this difference is the ſame in all latitudes.

To ſhew this by a globe, make chalk-marks all round the equator and ecliptic, at equal diſtances from one another (ſuppoſe ten degrees) beginning at Aries or at Libra, where theſe two circles interſect each other. Then turn the globe round its axis, and you will ſee that all the marks in the firſt quadrant of the ecliptic, or from the beginning of Aries to the beginning of Cancer, come ſooner to the brazen meridian, than their correſponding marks do on the equator: theſe in the ſecond quadrant, or from the beginning of

Cancer to the beginning of Libra, come later: thoſe in the third quadrant, from Libra to Capricorn, ſooner; and thoſe in the fourth, from Capricorn to Aries, later. But thoſe at the beginning of each quadrant, come to the meridian at the ſame time with their correſponding marks on the equator.

Therefore, whilſt the ſun is in the firſt and third quadrants of the ecliptic, he comes ſooner to the meridian every day, than he would do if he kept in the equator; and conſequently he is faſter than a well-regulated clock, which always keeps equable or equatorial time: and whilſt he is in the ſecond and fourth quadrants, he comes later to the meridian every day, than he would do if he kept in the equator; and is therefore ſlower than the clock: but at the beginning of each quadrant, the ſun and clock are equal.

And thus, if the ſun moved equally in the ecliptic, he would be equal with the clock on four days of the year, which would have equal intervals of time between them. But as he moves faſter at ſome times than at others (being eight days longer in the northern half of the ecliptic than in the ſouthern) this will cauſe a ſecond inequality; which combined with the former, ariſing from the obliquity of the ecliptic to the equator, makes up that difference, which is ſhewn by the common equation tables to be between good clocks and true ſun-dials.

A TABLE

A TABLE of principal Cities, Towns, &c. with their Latitudes and Longitudes.

	Latitude.		Longitude.	
	D.	M.	D.	M.
Abo	60	27 N.	22	18 E.
Acapulco	17	10 N.	101	20 W.
Achem	5	22 N.	95	29 E.
Agra	26	43 N.	76	49 E.
Adrianople	42	0 N.	26	30 E.
Aleppo	35	45 N.	37	25 E.
Alexandria	31	11 N.	30	21 E.
Algiers	36	49 N.	2	17 E.
Amboyna	4	25 S.	127	25 E.
Amſterdam	52	22 N.	4	49 E.
Antigua	17	4 N.	62	4 W.
Antwerp	51	13 N.	4	27 E.
Archangel	64	34 N.	38	59 E.
Aſcenſion I.	7	56 N.	14	27 W.
Athens	38	5 N.	23	57 E.
Ava	20	20 N.	95	30 E.
Baſſora	30	45 N.	47	0 E.
Baſtia	42	20 N.	9	40 E.
Berlin	52	32 N.	13	31 E.
Bermudas I.	32	25 N.	63	23 W.
Bern	47	0 N.	7	20 E.
Belgrade	45	0 N.	21	20 E.
Bencoolen	3	49 S.	102	5 E.
Batavia	6	10 S.	105	56 E.
Bourdeaux	44	50 N.	0	29 W.
BOSTON	42	25 N.	70	32 W.

P Bombay

	Latitude.		Longitude.	
	D.	M.	D.	M.
Bombay	18	56 N.	72	43 E.
Bilboa	43	26 N.	3	18 W.
Bruſſels	50	51 N.	4	26 E.
Buenos Ayres	34	35 S.	58	26 E.
Bourbon I.	20	51 S.	55	25 E.
Cadiz	36	31 N.	6	6 W.
Cagliari	39	25 N.	9	38 E.
Cairo	30	2 N.	31	23 E.
Calcutta	22	34 N.	88	34 E.
Candia	35	18 N.	25	23 E.
Canton	23	7 N.	113	7 E.
Candy	7	54 N.	79	0 E.
Cape Comorin	7	56 N.	78	10 E.
Cape of Good Hope	34	29 S.	18	28 E.
Cape Verd	14	45 N.	17	28 W.
Cape Horn	55	58 S.	67	21 W.
Cape Clear	51	18 N.	11	10 W.
Cape Finiſterre	42	51 N.	9	12 W.
Cape St. Vincent	37	2 N.	8	57 W.
Charleſtown	32	45 N.	79	12 W.
St. Chriſtopher's I	17	15 N.	62	38 W.
Copenhagen	55	40 N.	12	40 E.
Conſtantinople	41	1 N.	28	58 E.
Cork	51	53 N.	8	23 W.
Corinth	37	30 N.	23	0 E.
Cracow	50	10 N.	19	55 E.
Dantzick	54	22 N.	18	38 E.
Delhi	29	0 N.	76	30 E.
Dublin	53	21 N.	6	1 W.
Edinburgh	55	57 N.	3	9 W.
Fez	33	30 N.	6	0 W.
Ferro I.	27	47 N.	17	40 W.
Florence	43	46 N.	11	7 E.
Geneva	46	12 N.	6	5 E.

	Latitude.			Longitude.		
	D.	M.		D.	M.	
Genoa	44	25	N.	8	30	E.
Gibraltar	36	5	N.	5	17	W.
Goa	15	31	N.	73	50	E.
Guadaloupe I.	15	59	N.	61	54	W.
Guam I.	14	0	N.	140	30	E.
Hague	52	4	N.	4	22	E.
Hamburgh	53	34	N.	9	55	E.
Hallifax in Nova Scotia	44	40	N.	63	15	W.
Havannah	23	11	N.	82	13	W.
St. Helena's I.	15	55	S.	5	44	W.
Jeddo	36	20	N.	139	0	E.
Jeruſalem	31	55	N.	35	25	E.
Iſpahan	32	25	N.	52	55	E.
Ivica I.	38	50	N.	1	40	E.
Kamtſchatka	57	10	N.	163	0	E.
Kingſton	18	15	N.	76	38	W.
Koningſberg	54	43	N.	21	35	E.
Lima	12	1	S.	76	44	W.
Liſbon	38	42	N.	9	4	W.
Lizard point	49	57	N.	5	10	W.
Louiſbourg	45	53	N.	59	48	W.
London	51	31	N.	0	0	
St. Lucia's I.	13	24	N.	60	46	W.
Macaſſar	5	9	S.	119	53	E.
Madeira I.	32	37	N.	17	1	W.
Madras	13	4	N.	80	33	E.
Madrid	40	25	N.	3	20	E.
Mahon Port	39	50	N.	3	53	E.
Majorca I.	39	35	N.	2	34	E.
Malacca	2	12	N.	102	10	E.
Malta I.	35	54	N.	14	33	E.
Manilla	14	36	N.	120	58	E.
Mariegalante I.	15	55	N.	61	6	W.

	Latitude		Longitude.	
	D.	M.	D.	M.
St. Martin's I.	18	4 N.	62	57 W.
Martinico I.	14	44 N.	61	16 W.
St. Mary's I. Scilly I's	49	57 N.	6	38 W.
St. Mary's to, Azores I's	36	56 N.	25	4 W.
Mauritius I.	20	9 N.	57	34 E.
Mecca	21	45 N.	41	0 E.
Meſſina	38	30 N.	15	40 E.
Mexico	19	54 N.	100	0 W.
St. Michael's I. Azores	37	47 N.	25	37 W.
Modena	44	34 N.	11	17 E.
Montſerrat I.	16	47 N.	62	12 W.
Morocco town	30	32 N.	6	10 W.
Moſcow	55	45 N.	37	50 E.
Naples	40	50 N.	14	18 E.
New York	40	40 N.	74	0 W.
North Cape	71	10 N.	26	2 E.
Orleans (New)	29	57 N.	89	53 W.
Ormus I.	26	50 N.	57	0 E.
Palermo	38	30 N.	13	43 E.
Panama	8	47 N.	80	16 W.
Paris	48	50 N.	2	25 E.
Pegu	17	0 N.	97	0 E.
Peking	39	54 N.	116	29 E.
Penſaeola	30	22 N.	87	20 W.
Peterſburgh	59	56 N.	30	24 E.
Perthamboy	40	30 N.	74	20 W.
Philadelphia	39	56 N.	75	9 W.
Placentia	47	26 N.	55	0 W.
Pondicherry	11	41 N.	79	57 E.
Porto Bello	9	33 N.	79	45 W.
Port Royal, Jamaica	18	0 N.	76	40 W.
Prague	50	4 N.	14	50 E.
Preſburgh	48	20 N.	17	30 W.

	Latitude.		Longitude.	
	D.	M.	D.	M.
Quebec	46	55 N	69	48 W.
Quito	0	13 S.	77	50 W.
Queen Charlotte's I's.	10	11 S.	164	35 E.
Raguſa	42	45 N.	18	25 E.
Rhodes I.	36	20 N.	28	0 E.
Riga	56	55 N.	24	0 E.
Rome	41	53 N.	12	34 E.
St. Auguſtine	29	45 N.	81	12 W.
St. Domingo	18	20 N.	70	0 W.
St. Jago [Chili]	34	0 S.	77	0 W.
St. Salvador [Brazil]	11	58 S.	38	0 W.
Santa Fe, N. Mexico	36	0 N.	104	0 W.
Savannah	31	55 N.	80	20 W.
Sayd or Thebes	27	0 N.	32	20 E.
Siam	14	18 N.	100	55 E.
Spa	50	30 N.	5	40 E.
Stockholm	59	20 N.	18	8 E.
Suez	29	50 N.	33	27 E.
Surinam	6	0 N.	55	30 W.
Teneriff Peak	28	12 N.	16	24 W.
Tercera	38	45 N.	27	1 W.
Tobolſki	58	12 N.	68	17 E.
Toulon	43	7 N.	6	1 E.
Tornea	65	50 N.	24	17 E.
Troy ruins	39	30 N.	26	30 E.
Tripoli [Barbary]	32	53 N.	13	12 E.
Tripoli [Syria]	34	30 N.	36	15 E.
Tunis	36	47 N.	10	0 E.
Turin	45	5 N.	7	45 E.
Uſhant I.	48	28 N.	4	59 W.
Venice	45	26 N.	11	59 E.
Vera Cruz	19	12 N.	97	25 W.
Vienna	48	12 N.	16	22 E.

	Latitude.		Longitude.	
	D.	M.	D.	M.
Wardhys	70	22 N.	31	11 E.
Warſaw	52	14 N.	21	5 E.
Williamſburgh	37	12 N.	76	48 W.
Wilna	54	41 N.	25	32 E.
York	53	59 N.	1	1 W.

Greenwich Obſervatory, 51 : 28′ : 40″ N. Latitude, and 0 : 5′ : 37″ E. of St. Paul's, London.

ERRATA.

Page 99, line 20, *for* Lys, *read* Avon.
Page 107, line 17, *for* Mourne, *read* Foyle.
Page 161, line 22, *for* Sumatra, *read* Java.
Page 190, line 24, *leave out* the ſouth of.
Page 192, line 5 from the bottom, *for* Zaara, *read* Barbary.
Page 203, lines 8 & 9, *leave out* on the eaſt by Ethiopia.
Page 235, line 15, *after* 700 miles long and *inſert* together with South Carolina.
Page 241, line 3 from the bottom, *before* Loretto, *inſert* St. Juan and.
Page 253, line 5 from the bottom, *after* on the north by Chili, *inſert* and Paraguay.

AN

INDEX

OF THE

Moſt COMMON NAMES of ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY, explained by the NAMES of MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

A.

ABILA, a Mtn. in Africa, now Sierra Ximiera, or Ceuta.
Acheron, a River now called Velichi, in Albania
Actium, Cap. of Lividia, now called Figala.
Acroceraumes, Mtns. in Albania, now Chimera.
Adriatic Sea, now Gulph of Venice.
Alani, now Lithuania.
Albion, now England.
Allemania, now Franconia, and Swabia.
Allobroges, now Savoy, and Dauphine.
Alpheus, a R. now Carbon, in Morea
Ammon, now Barca, in Africa.
Angles, ancient Inhabitants of Holſtein.
Anxur, now Terracina, in Campania di Roma.
Arbella, in Diarbeck, where Alexander beat Darius.
Arcadia, now Part of Zoconia, in Morea.
Armorica, now the Prov. of Bretagne, in France.
Armenia major, now Turcomania.
Aſcalon, in Paleſtine, now, Joppa.
Aſſyria, now Part of Diarbec, and Perſia.
Athos, a famous Mtn. now Monte Sancto, in Macedonia
Atlantis, now thought to be America.
Auſonia, now Terra di Laboro, in Naples.

B.

BABYLON, now ſunk in the Euphrates.
Bactriana, now Zagati, or Uſbeck, a Prov. on the Borders of Perſia.
Baleares, Iſ. now Majorca, Minorca, and Ivica.
Batavia, now Holland.
Belgium, now Flanders.
Bethinia, now Becſangil, in Natolia.
Boriſthenes, a R. now Nieper.
Boſphorus Traciæ, now the Straits of Conſtantinople.
Byzantium, now Conſtantinople.

C.

CAMPANIA, now Calabria, in Naples.
Cantabria, now Biſcay, and Aſturias.
Cappadocia, now Amaſia, in Natolia.
Carphatia, now the Egyptian Sea
Carthage, now a deſolate Place near Tunis.
Caſpianæ, or Caſpianæ Januæ, Mtns. in Perſia, on the coaſt of the Caſpian Sea, which is alſo called the Sea of Sala.
Caucaſus, Mts. between the Black-ſea, and the Caſpian-ſea.
Chalcis, now Negropont, or its Capital.
Cherſoneſe, a Greek Word, which ſignifies a Peninſula.
Cimbrick Cherſoneſe, now Jutland.
Taurick Cherſoneſe, now Crimea.
Cyclades, Iſ. in the Archipelago.
Cilicia, now Carmania, in Natolia.
Cimbres, the inhabitants of Jutland.
Colchides, now Mingrelia, and Georgia, in Aſia.
Corcyrum, now Corfu, an Iſ.
Creta, now Candia, an Iſ.

D.

DACIA, now Part of Upper Hungary, of Tranſylvania, of Wallachia, and of Moldavia.
Delphos, now Caſtria, in Lividia, or Achaia.
Delos, an Iſ. of the Archipelago.

E.

ECBATANES, now Tauris, a large City in Perſia.
Egean Sea, now Archipelago.
Eleuſis, a Town near the Egean Sea, now thought to be Leſpina.
Elides, that Part of Morea now called Belvidere.
Emathia, a Part of Macedonia.
Epidarus, otherwiſe Cherones, or Pigiades, a City in Morea.
Eolia, now Part ef Lividia, in Greece.
Etruria. now Tuſcany.
Euboea, now the Iſ. of Negropont
Euripes, an Arm of the Sea, between Negropont and Livadia.

F.

FALERNA, a Mountain, now Monte Maſſico, in Naples.

G.

GALATIA, now Chiangara. in Natolia.
Gaul, now France and Lombardy, divided in Reſpect of Rome into Tranſalpine and Ciſalpine.
Gallia Tranſalpina, was divided into Gallia Comata and Braceata (from the long Hair of the Inhabitants of the former, and the Breeches worn in the latter) and the latter was called Narbo-

Narboneſe, from its Cap. Narbonne.

Gallia Comata, was divided into Celtica, Aquitanica and Belgica. The firſt was alſo called Lionnois, from Lyons its Cap. and comprehended not only the preſent Lionnois, but Part of Normandy, the Iſle of France, Orleannois, Touraine, Maine, Bretagne, and Franche Compte. The ſecond comprehended Guienne, Gaſcogne, Rouſſillon, &c. And the third comprehended the Electorate of Triers, with the Biſhoprics of Spire, Worms, Stratzburg, Metz, Toul, Verdun, &c. and all the Country between the Seine, Maeſe and Rhine, from Coblentz down to the Sea.

Gallia Braccata, or Narbonenſis, comprehended Larguedoc, Provence, Dauphine and Savoy.

Gallia Ciſalpina, now Lombardy, was divided into Ciſpadana and Tranſpadana; that is, in reſpect of Rome, on this or the other Side of the Po. This laſt was called Togata, becauſe of the long Gown or Toga, which the Inhabitants wore, as well as the Romans.

Garamantes, now Zara, or Nigrita, in Africa.

Golonienſes, Inhabitants of Romania, towards Tartary.

Getes, People of Moldavia and Walachia.

Gnoſſe, now Candia.

Granicus, now Lazara, a R. in Natolia, which falls into the Sea of Marmora, and is famed for Alexander's Victory over Darius.

Græcia Magna, now the S. Part of Italy.

H.

HALICARNASSUS, now Tobia, a ruined City in Carmania.

Hannonia, now Hainault, in Flanders.

Hebre, now Marizza, a R. in Romania.

Hebrides, a Cluſter of Iſ. on the W. of Scotland.

Helicon, now Zagara, a Mtn of Lividia

Helleſpontus, now the Straits of the Dardanelles.

Helvetii, the Inhabitants of Swiſſerland.

Herules, a People in the N. of Germany.

Heſperies, a Name the Greeks gave Italy; and the Italians gave Spain.

Hircania, now Tabriſtan, a Prov. of Perſia.

Herpini, People who ſucceeded the Samnites, in the Principate, a Prov. of Naples.

I.

IBERIA, now Spain.

Icarian, or Icarian Sea, now the Archipelago.

Idumea, a ſmall Country between Judea, Egypt and Arabia.

Illyria, now Proper Sclavonia, Dalmatia, and Croatia.

Inſubria, now Part of Lombardy, towards Como.

Inſulæ Fortunatæ, now the Canary Iſlands.

Ionian Sea, between the Extremity of the Gulph of Venice and Greece.

Iturea, a ſmall Country along the River Jordan towards Arabia, oppoſite to Tyrus.

Jura, now Mt. St. Claude, between Franche Comte and Switzerland.

Janicula, now Italy.

L.

LACEDEMON, or Sparta, now Miſitra, a City in Morea.

Laconia, the Country wherein ſtood Lacedemon.

Laodicea, now Licha, or Ladikia in Syria, about 24 m. from Antioch, a Town almoſt ruined.

Latium, now Campania di Roma, having Lavinium for its Cap.

Laurentum, now San Laraenzo, in Campania di Roma.

Lemnos, now Stalimene, an I. of the Archipelago.

Leſbos, now Myteline, an I. of the Archipelago.

Lethe, ſome think it is the R. Lima in Portugal.

Libia, or Lybia, a Name firſt given to Africa, and afterwards reſtrained to Nigritia, and Barca

Liburnia, a Part of Dalmatia and Croatia.

Licaonia, now the Diſtrict of Cogni, in Natolia.

Licri, Inhabitants of Achaia, now Livadia.

Licrin, the Lake of Averno, in Naples.

Lombardy, a country in the N. of Italy, comprehending moſt of the provinces lying on the R. Po.

Lotaringia, the Dutchy of Lorrain.

Lucania, now the Baſilicate in Naples.

Luſitania, now Portugal.

M.

MARATHON, now a Village of Livadia, towards Negropont, where the Greeks routed the Perſians.

Macaria, now the I. of Cyprus.

Marcomans, Inhabitants of the S. W. of Bohemia.

Mauritania, in Africa, now the Kms. of Algier, Tunis, Fez, and Morocco.

Media, now Part of Perſia, towards Aderleitzan.

Meandre, a R. now Madre, in Natolia.

Melæna, now the Iſland of Cephalonia.

Melita, the I. of Malta

Memphis, formerly the Cap. of Egypt, near Grand Cairo.

Meſopotamia, now the Prov. of Diarbec.

Metapont, a City on the Gulph of Magna Græcia, on the S. near Taranto.

Milet, now thought to be Palatcha in Natolia, a Town belonging to the ancient Ionia.

Mæſia, now Servia and Bulgaria.

Mycene, now Charia or St. Adrian, between Napoli and Corinthus, in Morea.

Myſia, now Part of Natolia, near the Dardanelles.

Moguntia, now the City of Mentz, in Germany.
Monabia, now the Iſle of Man.
Mena, now Angleſey.

N.

NICOMEDIA, now a ruined City in Natolia, upon the Gulph of St. George. formerly the Cap. of Bythinia, and was deſtroyed by an Earthquake in the Year 356.
Nineveh, now a Heap of Ruins in Aſſyria, upon the Tigris, near the City of Moſul.
Norica, Part of Auſtria, Styria, Carinthia, Carniola and Bavaria.
Novempopulania, now the ABpc. of Auch, in France, with its ſuffragan Bps. This Country was ſo called, becauſe it was inhabited by nine different People, and now is ſtill divided into nine Dioceſſes; viz. thoſe of Auch, Cominge, Torbe, Oleron, Conſerans, Dax, Leſcar, Aire, and Bayonne.
Numantia, a Place near Garai, upon Douro, on the Borders of Spain and Portugal.
Numidia, now Biledulgerid, in Africa.

O.

OCEANA, now Egypt, ſo called by Beroſus
Occitania, now Languedoc, in France.
Ogygia, now Egypt, ſo called by Xenophon.
Olympus, a Mt. in Theſſaly, upon the Coaſt of the Gulph of Theſſalonica; alſo a Mt. in Natolia, near Burſa,
Olympia, now Longinico, a Town upon Alpheus in Morea, where the Olympic Games were celebrated.

P.

PANNONIA, now Part of Styria, Carniola, Carinthia, Hungary, Boſnia, Sclavonia, &c.
Paleſtina, or Judea, a Prov. of Syria.
Parthenia, now the I. of Samos.
Peluſe, a Town in Egypt, near the Ruins of which they have built Cairo.
Philopopolis, now the City of Philipſburg in Germany.
Phœnicia, now Part of Suria, or Syria, where ſtood Tyrus, Sidon, and where is ſtill Damas.
Pictones, the ancient Inhabitants of the Prov. of Poitou in France
Picenium, now Ancona in Italy.
Potamia, now Egypt, ſo called by Herodotus.
Pont, (a Km) now Part of Aladulia in Natolia.
Propontides, now the Sea of Marmora.

R.

RHETIA, now the Griſons, as far as Trent.
Rhodopus, now Baſiliſſa, a Mtn. in Romania.
Rhodia, the City of Roſes in Catalonia.
Rutuli, Inhabitants of the Country, now called Campania di Roma.

S.

SABA, thought to be a Country in Arabia Deſerta, upon the Borders of Syria.

Saguntum, now Morviedro, a City in the Km. of Valencia in Spain.

Samnites, Inhabitants of the Country now called Capitanate, in the Km. of Naples.

Sarmatia, now Poland, Muſcovy, Lapland, and other Nn. Countries

Sarnia, now the Iſle of Guernſey.

Saturnia, now Italy.

Scona, or Senus, the R. Shannon.

Sinus Adriaticus, now the Gulph of Venice.

Suenones, ancient inhabitants of Sweden.

Scamandres, or Xantes, a R. in Natolia.

Scandinavia, a country comprehending formerly the kingdoms of Denmark, Norway, Sweden, and Scythia a vaſt tract of land in Aſia and Europe, now Tartary.

Scylla and Carybdis, two Promontories, one on each ſide of the Strait which divides Sicily from Italy, over-againſt which Promontories were two dangerous Sands.

Sequani, Inhabitants of the Co. of Bourgogne or Franche Comte.

Sicambria, now part of Germany, towards the Rhine, and about the falling in of the Maine.

Sidon, now Said, in Syria.

Sogdianes, now part of Tartary, towards Perſia.

Stix, a Fountain in Morea, the water whereof is extremely cold.

T.

TANAIS, now the R. Don, on the borders of Europe and Aſia.

Thebes, now Stives, a city in Livadia.

Thracia, now Romania.

Tyrus, now Sur, in Syria.

Trinachria, now Sicily.

Tirrhene, now the ſea of Tuſcany.

V.

VANDALES, now part of Germany, along the Baltic.

Vindelici, now a country between the Danube, the Inn, and the Alps

Volſques, now Calabria, in the Kingdom of Naples.

FINIS.

17 DE 64